



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Educ T 918.95.450

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924





3 2044 097 075 048

THE
NEW GRADATIM

A REVISION, WITH MANY ADDITIONS AND OMISSIONS, OF

“GRADATIM,”

AN EASY LATIN TRANSLATION BOOK
FOR BEGINNERS

BY

H. R. HEATLEY, M.A.

BEAUDESERT PARK SCHOOL, HENLEY-IN-ARDEN

AND

H. N. KINGDON, M.A.

HEAD-MASTER OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL, DORCHESTER

PREPARED BY

WM. C. COLLAR

HEAD-MASTER OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL, BOSTON

BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON

GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

1895

Eding T 918.75.750

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 25, 1924

COPYRIGHT, 1895
By WM. C. COLLAR

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



NOTE TO THE REVISED EDITION OF 1889.

I HAVE found *Gradatim* to be a most useful book to accompany and supplement the first year's work in Latin. The Latin is pure, simple, and idiomatic, easily understood by the young learners, interesting, and even amusing. If Cæsar must be read as the first classical author, this book may be very happily used for some weeks to smooth the way, by giving practice in translating easy Latin. The enormous sale of the book in England shows how helpful it has proved to teachers in Latin there. The work of revision has consisted mainly in rewriting the first twenty anecdotes, — in which the authors made the unhappy experiment of writing the Latin in English order, — marking the quantity of long vowels everywhere, and correcting the vocabulary, which was unusually rich in mistakes.

WM. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,
June, 1889.

THE above note shows at what point this second revision has been taken up. It was my purpose to do little

more than correct errors that had been overlooked in previous impressions, and make certain omissions; but prolonged examination suggested other changes, together with additions so various and important that it has seemed necessary to modify the title in order to distinguish this edition from the book in its earlier form.

Thirty-four anecdotes have been omitted. Some of these seemed rather pointless, others a little questionable in tone or taste.

By permission of the author of *Fabulae Faciles*, Mr. F. Ritchie, the Story of the Argonauts and the Story of Ulysses, amounting to nearly thirty pages, have been added.

Some important principles of grammar have been added, emphasized, or expanded.

Notes explaining such difficulties as it has been found embarrass and delay young pupils are given at the end of the reading lessons.

Finally, immediately following each anecdote, from two to ten of the words that occur in the text are set down, chosen out as likely to be the least familiar to the learner, and either defined by more familiar Latin words, or having references to places where they have occurred in preceding anecdotes. It is most important to encourage students in every way to form the habit, when they meet with what seems a new word, or a familiar word in a new sense, of trying to recall its previous occurrence, instead of turning at once to the vocabulary, or to a lexicon.

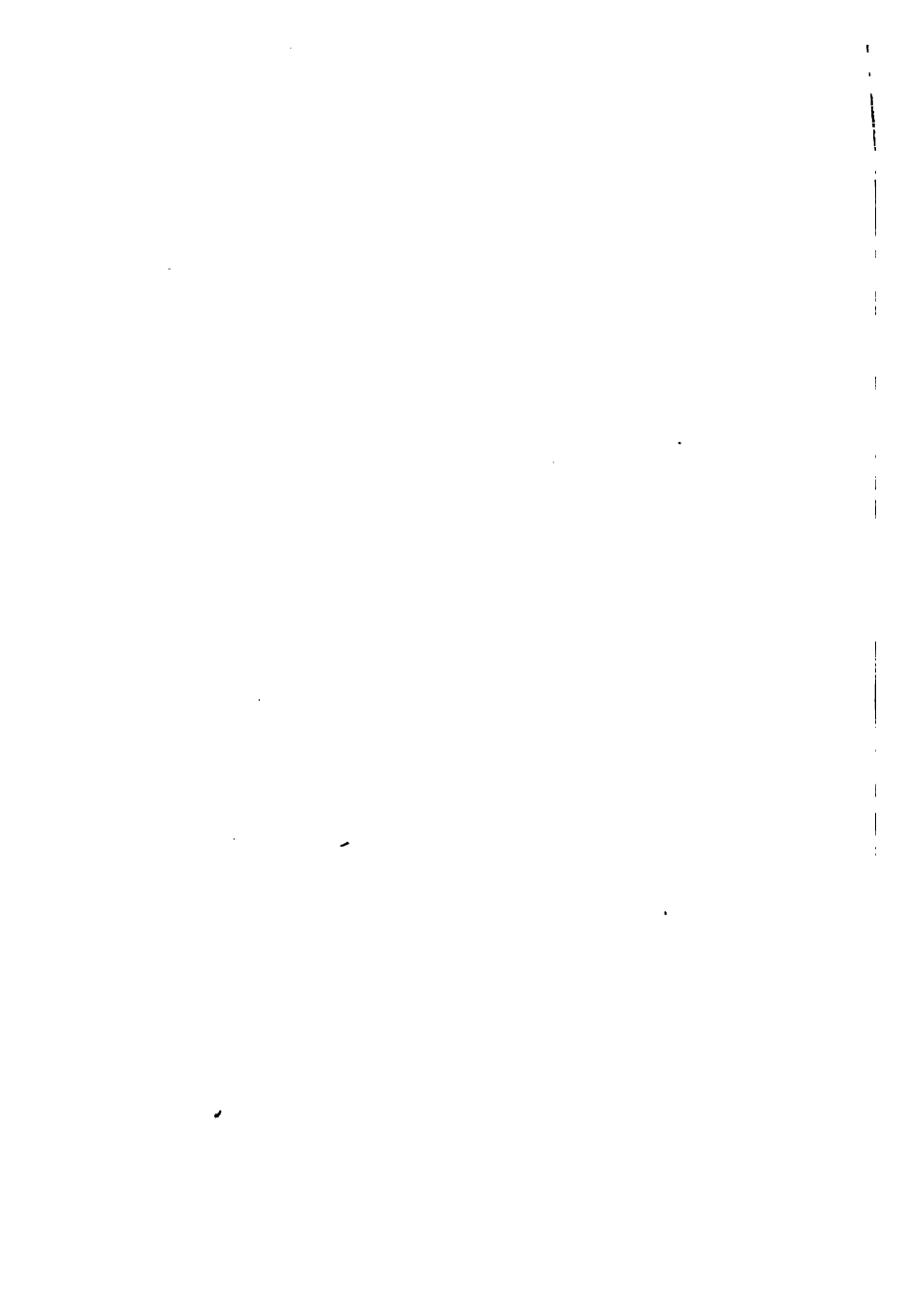
The need of putting some easy Latin into the hands of pupils very early in their study, to accompany and supplement the learning of forms and the elements of syntax, is now happily coming to be realized, and it is hoped that *The New Gradatim* will be found to supply exactly that want.

The Stories of the Argonauts and of Ulysses, abounding as they do in the words, idioms, and constructions of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, ought to make it easy for the pupil to pass from them to *The Gate to Cæsar*; but it will generally be better to interpose not a little easy and rapid reading for the sake of an enlarged vocabulary.

WM. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,

June, 1895.



CONTENTS.



HINTS TO BEGINNERS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Pronunciation	1	Verb	56
Declension	2	Infinitive	56
Conjugation	3	Space	57
Subject and Predicate	5	Double Accusative	61
Transitive and Intransitive		Quality	62
Verbs	6	Participles	67
Adjectives	8	Price and Value	67
Apposition	10	Deponent Verbs	72
Question	16	Gerunds and Supines	77
Order	11	Impersonal Verbs	80
Partitive Genitive	22	Subjunctive Mood	87
Demonstrative Pronouns	27	Accusative and Infinitive	95
Comparison	32	Indirect Questions	95
Time	33	Cum Causal or Concessive	96
The Relative	39	Relative of Purpose	96
Active and Passive	41	Ablative Absolute	139
"Cui" Verbs	48	Notes	129-143
Place	48	VOCABULARY	145-189

TABLE OF STORIES.

The Naughty Boy	12	Orchard-robbing	19
The Rotten Apples	13	Faithful Caleb	20
The Miser	14	Judge Gascoyne	20
The Broken Dike	14	Alfred and the Cakes	21
The Piper's Slave	15	Sir Walter Raleigh	21
The Young Doctor	18	Too Clever by Half	22
The Sporting Doctor	18	The Young Shaver	23

	PAGE		PAGE
Logic	23	Self-Restraint	65
Wat-Tyler	24	A Promising Pupil	66
The Miser's Shoes	25	Counting her Chickens	66
Cruel Frederick	26	Adventures of Robert	68
Follow the Leader	26	A Lover Lost	70
The Vulture's Nest	28	The Guards Outwitted	71
The Standard	29	A Disguised Monarch	71
The Faithful Hound	30	Which is the King?	72
The Gossip	31	Dumb Show	73
The Siege of Calais	31	A Hard Bargain	74
The Babes in the Wood	34	The Foolish Maid-Servants	76
The Rats in the Barn	35	Inattention Rebuked	76
The Pied Piper	37	The Robbers	78
Caught by the Tide	38	Caught by the Robbers	79
Rollo and the Two Sticks	38	Two can play at that Game	79
Buried Alive	39	The Forty Thieves	80
A Ride on the Centaur's		The Wonderful Island	81
Back	43	The Diamond Valley	82
A Wonderful Dream	44	The Giant's Cave	83
The Lighthouse	45	The Royal Sepulchre	83
The Snowstorm	46	The Old Man of the Sea	84
A Noble Action	47	How to pick Cocoanuts	85
The Ugly Duckling	50	The Elephant's Burial-place	85
The Touch of Gold	51	The Subterranean Passage	96
The Gossiping Trees	52	Home at Last	87
A Scapegoat	53	The Donkey's Advice	88
Ingratitude	53	The Bottom of the Stream	89
The Wolves	54	A Dishonest Couple	90
A Cat's Paw	55	May a Man do what he likes with his own?	91
A Breach of Discipline	58	The Good-natured Boy	92
A Bull's-eye	58	Timely Assistance	92
The Weather-wise Donkey	59	The Attack on the Castle	93
How to please Everybody	60	An Ill-matched Pair	94
The Inexhaustible Purse	62	Greediness Punished	94
The Golden Loaf	63	The Argonauts	97-111
Hospitality	64	Ulysses	112-125
Honesty is the Best Policy	64		

THE NEW GRADATIM.

PRONUNCIATION.

1.

Vowels.

ā like last *a* in *aha'*.

ă " first *a* in *aha'*.

ē " *e* in *they*.

ě " *e* in *met*.

ī " *i* in *machine*.

ĩ like *i* in *pin*.

ō " *o* in *holy*.

ö " *o* in *wholly*.¹

ū " *oo* in *boot*.

ũ² " *oo* in *foot*.

2.

Diphthongs.

ae like *ai* in *aisle*.

au " *ou* in *our*.

ei " *ei* in *eight*.

oe like *oi* in *boil*.

eu " *eu* in *feud*.

ui " *we*.

3.

Consonants.

Consonants generally have the same sounds as in English. But observe the following:—

c like *c* in *come*.

g " *g* in *get*.

i³ " *y* in *yet*.

s like *s* in *sun*.⁴

t " *t* in *time*.⁵

v " *w* in *wine*.

ch like *k* in *kite*.

¹ That is, as the word is commonly pronounced; the sound heard in *holy*, shortened.

² In *qu*, and also commonly in *gu* and *su* before a vowel, *u* is a semi-vowel or consonant, is pro-

nounced like *w*, and joined in utterance with the preceding letter.

³ *I-consonant*, that is, before a vowel in the same syllable.

⁴ Never like *z*.

⁵ Never like *sh*.

DECLENSION.

4. **Nouns** are the *Names* of Things.

In English we say, —

The *wasp* killed the bee.

The *bee* killed the wasp.

In these sentences the words “wasp” and “bee” are unchanged; though in one the “wasp” *does* the action, and the “bee” *suffers* the action. In the other the opposite is true. The order only has been altered.

In Latin this difference is expressed, not by altering the order, but by changes in the form of the word called case-endings.

NOMINATIVE. **vespa, apis**, when the wasp or the bee *does* the action.

ACCUSATIVE. **vespam, apem**, when the wasp or the bee *suffers* the action.

Vespa apem necāvit. *The wasp killed the bee.*

Vespam apis necāvit. *The bee killed the wasp.*

Pronouns are the only words in English which have different forms for nominative and accusative.

NOM. I; who.

ACC. me; whom.

5. Besides the nominative and accusative, Latin has three other cases,

Genitive, Dative, Ablative,

the meaning of which is expressed in English by prepositions, *of, to, by*, etc.

GENITIVE. **hastārum**, *of spears*.

DATIVE. **hastae**, *to a spear*.

ABLATIVE. **hastā**, *with a spear*.

6. There are thus in Latin five cases in the singular, each with its own ending, and the same number in the plural.

To give these changes in the form of a noun is called *declining* a noun.

There are also two other cases, the *vocative* and the *locative*. The *vocative* is used of the person addressed, but it has always the same form as the nominative, except in nouns in *-us* of the second declension. The *locative* is almost confined to names of towns, and expresses the idea of *at, in, on*.

CONJUGATION.

7. Verbs express actions.

Actions are done by different persons : we express this difference in *English* by placing pronouns before the verb, sometimes (but not often) altering its form also.

I love, you love, he (or she) loves.

In *Latin* there is a special form for each person, both in the singular and the plural, therefore the pronoun need not be used.

amō, *I love*; **amās**, *you love*; **amat**, *he loves*.

All nouns are of the third person; if, therefore, a noun is used, the verb will be in the third person.

avēs cantant, *birds sing*.

8. Actions differ also in the time in which they are done; they may be *present*, *past*, or *future*. In English, to express this difference, we use other verbs, called *auxiliary* or helping verbs, though there is also a special form for *past* time.

PRESENT. *I love, am loving, or do love.*

PAST. *I was loving, used to love, did love, loved.*

FUTURE. *I shall love.*

In Latin there are special *tense-forms* to express these differences of time.

PRESENT. **amō**, *I love, am loving, or do love.*

PAST. **amābam**, *I was loving, used to love, did love, loved.*

FUTURE. **amābō**, *I shall love.*

To give these special tense-forms is called *conjugating* a verb.

In Latin the present is often used of a past act, as in English, for the sake of greater vividness. See examples in the first and second anecdotes.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

9. Sentences are divided into *subject* and *predicate*.

The *subject* is the person or thing talked about.

The *predicate* is what is said about the subject.

The subject may be —

Simple : One noun.

Birds sing.

Qualified : Noun with words added to it to tell you something more about the subject.

Small birds sing.

Composite : Two or more nouns.

Blackbirds and thrushes sing.

The predicate may be —

One verb.

Birds sing.

Verb with qualifying word or words.

Birds sing sweetly.

Verb with governed word or words.

Birds sing sweet songs.

In Latin the subject and predicate may both be contained in a single word.

cantāmus, we sing.

10. Special attention must be paid in *Latin* to certain RULES, which are not so necessary in English.

RULE 1.—The verb must be of the same person and number as its nominative.

corvi cantant, ravens croak.

corvi cantō would mean, *ravens I croak*, which would be nonsense.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN ONE WORD.

1. **ridēmus**, *we laugh.*
2. **ambulābātis**, *you were walking.*
3. **manēbimus**, *we shall remain.*
4. **vidēbis**, *you will see.*
5. **dabant**, *they were giving.*
6. **erimus**, *we shall be.*
7. **tenētis**, *you hold.*
8. **vulnerābitis**, *you will wound.*

SUBJECT DISTINCT FROM PREDICATE.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. puerī	manēbant , <i>boys were remaining.</i>
2. servi	ridēbunt , <i>slaves will laugh.</i>
3. ego et nūntius	manēbimus , <i>the messenger and I shall remain.</i>
4. tū et puella	cantābitis , <i>you and the girl will sing.</i>
5. taurus	appāret , <i>a bull appears.</i>

INTRANSITIVE VERBS.

11. When an action affects only the doer the verb is called *intransitive*, because its action does not *pass across* from the doer to anything else.

maneō, *I remain.*

TRANSITIVE VERBS.

But when an action affects some person or thing besides the doer the verb is called *transitive*, because the action *passes across* from the doer to the other person or thing, and this latter is put into the accusative case.

RULE 2.—When used *transitively*, verbs govern the accusative case.

1. *periculum vidēbitis*, *you will see danger.*
2. *timēmus lupum*, *we fear the wolf.*
3. *amicōs advocāmus*, *we call to friends.*
4. *intrō aquam*, *I enter the water.*

SUBJECT.

PREDICATE.

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. <i>puer</i> | <i>taurum vulnerābit</i> , <i>the boy will wound the bull.</i> |
| 2. <i>taurus</i> | <i>vulnerat puerum</i> , <i>the bull wounds the boy.</i> |
| 3. <i>magister</i> | <i>puellam docēbit</i> , <i>the master will teach the girl.</i> |
| 4. <i>fossae</i> | <i>agrōs terminant</i> , <i>ditches bound the fields.</i> |

12. Care must be taken not to confuse the accusative case with the dative. These are easily confused in English, since the preposition *to*, which is the sign of the *dative*, is frequently left out.

RULE 3.—The dative is the case of the recipient, or the person (or thing) who is interested in an action but does not actually suffer it.

- I give sugar *to the wasp*.
I give *the wasp* sugar.

What I give is *sugar*; the *wasp* receives it, and is interested in what I do.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. magister	fābulam pueris nārrat , <i>the master tells a story to the boys.</i>
2. agricola	dabit pōma amicis , <i>the farmer will give apples to his friends.</i>
3. advena	puellae cibum praebet , <i>the stranger furnishes the girl food.</i>
4. fūrtum	dominō appāret , <i>the theft is apparent to the master.</i>
5. praefectus	oppidō praeerat , <i>the governor was in charge of the town.</i>

ADJECTIVES.

13. An **adjective** is a word added to a noun to distinguish it from others like it.

In English, adjectives have only one form.

In Latin, many adjectives have three terminations in each case, one for each of the three genders, — masculine, feminine, and neuter.

Possessive adjectives agree in Latin with the *thing possessed*, and are not affected as in English by the gender of the *possessor*.

taurus vulnerāvit suam dominam, *the bull wounded his mistress.*

RULE 4.—An adjective must be put in the same gender, number, and case as the noun with which it is used.

saevus oculus, *savage eye.*

clāra aqua, *clear water.*

vir est bonus, *the man is good.*

In English the gender of a word is always settled by the *meaning*, but in Latin there is more difficulty, for it is settled generally, not by the meaning, but by the *form* of a word.

eye is neuter in English.

oculus is masculine in Latin.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.	
	<i>Copula.</i>	<i>Complement.</i>
1. templa	sunt	sacra , <i>temples are sacred.</i>
2. agricolae	erant	probi , <i>farmers were honest.</i>
3. servus	est	impiger , <i>the servant is lazy.</i>

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. multae puellae	canōram fistulam amant , <i>many girls love a melodious fife.</i>
2. niger servus	timēbat cornigerum taurum , <i>the black slave feared the horned bull.</i>
3. maesti agricolae	saevum bellum timēbunt , <i>the sad farmers will fear cruel war.</i>

14. The genitive case of a noun can often be used instead of an adjective.

My father's gardens { **paterni horti**
 { **patris horti**

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. nūntius deōrum	adest , <i>the messenger of the gods is present.</i>
2. rīpae rīvi	sunt altae , <i>the banks of the river are high.</i>
3. verba amicōrum	sunt grāta , <i>the words of friends are pleasing.</i>
4. fēminārum ira	est acerba , <i>the anger of women is bitter.</i>
5. ōceani undae	terram inundābunt , <i>the waves of the ocean will deluge the land.</i>

RULE 5.—A noun used to limit or define another, and not meaning the same person or thing, is put in the genitive.

APPOSITION.

15. RULE 6.—When a descriptive noun is joined to another, meaning the same person or thing, it is called an **appositive**. An appositive agrees in case with the noun which it limits.

1. **verberābō Cāium, malum puerum**, *I shall beat Caius, a bad boy.*
2. **membra Pompēi, servi Āfri, sunt nigra**, *the limbs of Pompey, the African slave, are black.*
3. **Rōmāni oppidum Vēiōs oppūgnābunt**, *the Romans will besiege the town Veii.*
4. **dabimus argentum poētae, nostrō amicō**, *we shall give silver to the poet, our friend.*

16. The ablative case generally qualifies a verb like an adverb, and answers the questions, how? why? when? where?

He slew him, *with a sword, from hatred, at night, in the street.*

OBS. 1.—The conjunction **-que, and**, cannot stand by itself, but is joined to the end of the word to which it belongs.

puerī puellaeque. puerī et puellae

OBS. 2.—Latin has no article; therefore in translating a noun think whether you ought to put in *a* or *the* before it or not.

OBS. 3.—The possessive pronouns *my, his, their*, etc., are often left out in Latin.

servī vidēbant dominum, the slaves saw their master.

ORDER.

17. English, having so few case-endings, is tied down to a particular order of words.

The man swallowed the fish
is different from
The fish swallowed the man.

Latin has much more freedom.

homō dēvorāvit piscem,
piscem homō dēvorāvit,
piscem dēvorāvit homō,
dēvorāvit piscem homō,

all mean, "The man swallowed the fish."

While —

piscis dēvorāvit hominem,
hominem piscis dēvorāvit, *etc.*,

all mean, "The fish swallowed the man."

Thus the beginner must not be surprised to find —

- (1) The accusative before the verb ;
- (2) The nominative after the verb ;
- (3) The adjective after its noun.

RULE 7. — In making out the meaning, it is often best to take the words in the order in which they come ; but if this does not give the sense, look first for the verb ; it always points to, if it does not include, the nominative.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The figures under the Anecdotes refer to the Anecdotes by number and line. These references are designed to remind the learner of the previous occurrence of the same word, or of a word of the same family. If he has forgotten the meaning, he should look back, instead of referring again to the vocabulary. If the former meaning does not seem appropriate, the vocabulary should be consulted and the meanings in the two sentences be compared. It will be apparent that only a few of the words that are repeated have been selected for comparison.

Latin words are occasionally defined by other Latin words, supposed to be more familiar to the learner, mainly for the purpose of giving him increased readiness in reading and writing Latin, but the words defined and the definitions are no more exact synonyms than in similar cases in English.

The abbreviation *cf.* stands for *confer*, i.e., *compare*.

1. The Naughty Boy.

Albertus, puer ignāvus, litterās nōn amābat. Magistrum suum saepe vitābat et agrōs pererrābat. At taurus

saevus habitābat agrōs. Aliquandō puerum videt. Primō stat et advenam lūstrat saevis oculis. Albertus fugam tentat. Tum instat taurus. Mox miserī puerī tergum volnerābit mōnstrum cornigerum.

litterās, librōs.

saevus, ferōx.

lūstrat, spectat.

instat, persequitur.

2. The Naughty Boy — continued.

Fossa lāta, limō et aquā plēna, fōrte terminābat agrum. Puer miser locō appropinquat et aquae sē mandat temerē. Aqua nōn est alta, sed limus profundus membra cohibet. Taurus puerum videt sed aquae periculum timet. Diū haeret Albertus; taurus vānā irā captivum lūstrat. At agricola fōrte agrum intrat. Statim baculō māgnō taurum dēturbat liberatque puerum.

diū, longum tempus.

lūstrat, 1, 4.

at, 1, 2.

dēturbat, fugat, dēpellit.

3. The Rotten Apples.

Carolus, agricolae impigrī filius, bonus erat puer sed amicōs amābat malōs. Agricola igitur puerō calathum pōmōrum plēnum dat. Bona continēbat calathus pōma, pauca tamen erant putrida. Puer dōnum diligenter cūrat, sed pōma mala maculant bona, et mox mala sunt cūcta. Carolus maestus adversam fōrtūnam plōrat. Tum agricola filium ita monet: "Pōma mala maculant bona, certē mali amicī maculābunt puerum bonum."

impiger, nōn ignāvus, 1, 1.

plēnum, 2, 1.

mox, 1, 5.

cūcta, omnia.

maestus, trīstis.

adversam, malam.

4. The Miser.

Plūtus, vir avārus, parvam fossam parat, atque ibi argentum cēlat multum. Servus fōrte agrum arābat. Subitō latebrās nūdat spoliatque argentum. Postridiē dominō appāret fūrtum, nam oculis avidis thēsaurum suum saepe spectābat. Miser Plūtus terram et cāelum implet querēlis. Mercurius, fidus deōrum nūntius, subitō adest, et causam lacrimārum benignē postulat. Plūtus igitur fōrtūnam malam ita nārrat.

subitō, cf. *statim*, 2, 6.
spectābat, *lūstrābat*, 1, 4.

implet, cf. *plēnum*, 3, 3.
adest, *advenit*.

5. The Miser — *continued*.

“Sum vir egēnus, tamen parvum habēbam thēsaurum; māgnā cūrā pecūniam meam semper servāvī. Nunc tamen nihil mihi manet.” At deus maestum viri animum mulcet et fossam saxīs implet. Tum Plūtum admonet ita: “Tū quidem argentum semper lūstrābās, nec umquam attrectābās divitiās. Avārō divitiæ nōn prōsunt; saxa igitur argenti locum tibi supplēbunt.”

egēnus, *pauper*.
tamen, 3, 4.
maestum, 3, 6.

implet, 4, 6.
admonet, *monet*, 3, 7.
attrectābās, *tangēbās*.

6. The Broken Dike.

Cimbri terram habitant mīram, nam ōceanus tēcta agrōsque agricolārum saepe inundat. Incolae fossis tumulisque māgnis undārum violentiam coērcent; aliquandō tamen aqua claustra dēturbat et vāstat terram. Fōrte erat tumulus nōn validus; iam appāret parva rima; mox via māgna patēbit et terram superābunt undae. At

periculum videt puer parvus ; statim dextrā rimam implet
coërcetque aquam.

coërcet, *cohibent*, 2, 4.

appāret, 4, 4.

dēturbat, 2, 7.

dextrā, supply *manū*.

7. The Broken Dike — *continued*.

Diū et cōstanter servābat puer praesidium. Iam
rigēbant membra, at dextra parva aquam semper coërcē-
bat. Postridiē agricolae locō appropinquant. Puer fri-
gidus et moribundus dextrā tamen aquam coërcet. Saxīs
celeriter tumulum cōfirmant, et limō rimam implent.
Tum umeris puerum sublevant recreantque cibō. Tantam
cōstantiam saepe commemorant Cimbri, nārrantque libe-
ris suis pueri factum.

diū, 2, 5.

postridiē, 4, 3.

dextra, 6, 7.

appropinquant, 2, 2.

coërcēbat, 6, 3.

cōstantiam, cf. *cōstanter*, 7, 1.

8. The Piper's Slave.

Carolus, puer inhonestus, servus erat Clōdī, honesti
virī. Clōdius erat fistulā peritus et canōris sonīs ami-
cōs saepe dēlectābat ; at fistulam nōn amābat puer,
sed saepe erat dominō molestus. Fōrte agricola, Clōdī
vicinus, nūptiās filiae celebrat, vocatque et dominum et
servum. Cēna erat cōpiōsa ; mēnsa cāseum māgnū vix
sustinēbat ; hīc ōva, illic pōma erant ; at convivārum
oculōs praecipuē dēlectābat porculus.

hīc . . . illic, *here . . . there*.

at, *sed*, 2, 3.

pōma, 3, 3.

praecipuē, *māximē*.

9. The Piper's Slave — *continued*.

Convivae epulās exspectant cupidē ; mox splendidē
cēnābunt. Intereā saltant et dominus Caroli fistulā

cantat. At puer avidis oculis mēsam lūstrat et videt porculum. Raptim dextrā tenet praedam et fugam tentat frūstrā. Nam Clōdius fugitivum occupat, reꝑerat praedam ; baculō tergum servi mali verberat. Inde Carolus maestus et iēiūnus mali facti poenās dat.

convīvae, 8, 7.

epulās, cf. cēna, 8, 6.

mox, 3, 5.

cēnābunt, cf. cēna, 8, 6.

avidis, 4, 4.

raptim, statim, 2, 6.

tentat, 1, 4.

baculō, 2, 6.

QUESTION.

18. To turn a simple statement into a question in English place the nominative after its verb.

statement, *you are happy.*

question, *are you happy?*

Sometimes *interrogative words* are used as well.

why are you happy?

In Latin *interrogative words* are always used. The most common are —

num, expecting the answer *no*.

nōnne, expecting the answer *yes*

-ne, expecting the answer *yes* or *no*.

-ne is always joined to the first word in the sentence.

STATEMENT.

QUESTION.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. equus nōn habet pennās,
<i>the horse has not wings.</i> | 2. num equus habet pennās ?
<i>has the horse wings, he
has not, has he ?</i> |
|---|---|

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3. puerī amant pōma, boys | 4. nōne puerī amant pōma ? |
| <i>like apples.</i> | <i>do not boys like apples ?</i> |
| 5. medicus est aeger, the doc- | 6. est-ne medicus aeger ? is |
| <i>tor is sick.</i> | <i>the doctor sick ?</i> |
| 7. verberās canem, you are | 8. cūr verberās canem ? why |
| <i>beating the dog.</i> | <i>are you beating the dog ?</i> |

In translating questions into English the auxiliary verb *do* is often used.

cūr laudātis puerum ? *why do you praise the boy ?*

Double questions (*i.e.*, two questions expecting one answer) must have two interrogative words.

utrum mihi an meō frātrī dabis pōmum ?
will you give me or my brother an apple ?

19. Prepositions when used in Latin govern the accusative or ablative case.

The following govern the ablative case :

ā, ab, absque, cōram, dē,
palam, clam, cum, ex, and ē,
sine, tenuis, prō, and prae.

Sometimes in, sub, super, subter govern the ablative.

All the other prepositions govern the accusative case.

cum, with, is joined to personal, reflexive, and relative pronouns.

mē-cum, with me, vōbis-cum, with you, quibus-cum,
with whom, etc.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following anecdotes require a knowledge of —

(a) Declensions I, II, III. Nouns.

(b) Present
Imperfect
Future Simple } Indicative Active of the Third
and Fourth Conjugations.

10. The Young Doctor.

Medicus quondam longō labōre fessus breve ōtium apud rūsticā villā amīcī petēbat. Intereā filiō cūram clientium committēbat. Iuvenis labōre superbus comitī iocōsō fōrtūnam ita nārrat: "Pater mihi clientēs suōs committit." "At," respondet amicus, "ubi pater urbem repetit, ex clientibus quot supererunt?"

quondam, *aliquandō*, 1, 3.
intereā, 9, 2.

ita, 3, 7; 5, 5.
supererunt, *vivī erunt*.

11. The Sporting Doctor.

Timōn medicus, vir benignus sed suae artis omninō ignārus, nec causās nec remedia morborum intellegēbat. Itaque clientēs plērumque ē vitā discēdēbant. Timōn erat vērator, sēdulus quidem sed imperītus. Canēs et equōs habēbat multōs, sed iacula sagittāsque praecipuē amābat. Quondam dum tēla ante portam aedium parat, occurrit amicus. "Hodiē saltem," inquit, "ō medice, nihil occidēs."

benignus, 4, 7.
itaque, *igitur*, 4, 8.
imperītus, cf. *perītus*, 8, 2.

praecipuē, 8, 8.
aedium, *domūs*.
occidēs, *necābis*.

12. Orchard-robbing.

In Hispāniā ōlim vivēbat Nerō, puer improbus. Fōrte erat vicinō in hortō arbor māgna mātūris pōmis onusta. Ubi puer arborem videt, māgna cupidō praedae animum occupat. "Num dominus mē vidēbit?" inquit puer avidus. "Cūr arborem nōn statim ascendō?" Itaque sine morā rānum prehendit et in arborem sē trahit. Iam inter pōma sedet; iam dextrā frūgēs tenet grātās. At subitō raucum clāmōrem audit. Ecce sub arbore māgnum saevumque canem videt. Frūstrā Nerō sē cēlat, nam canis fūrem sentit impletque agrōs clāmōre raucō. Dēnique sub arbore iacet exspectatque puerum.

improbus, *inhonestus*, 8, 1.

vicinō, 8, 5.

onusta, cf. *plēna*.cupidō, cf. *cupidē*, 9, 1.

occupat, 9, 5.

avidus, 9, 3.

dextrā, 6, 7.

iam, 7, 1.

subitō, 4, 3.

frūstrā, 9, 5.

13. Orchard-robbing — *continued*.

Diū in altā sēde manet puer. Intereā cōnsilia multa et callida in animō volvit. "Nōne custōs saevus mox dormiet? Nōne cāligō noctis mē liberābit?" Dēnique quod canis praesidium nōn relinquit, dē salūte dēspērat. At fōrtūna captivum iuvat. Taurus niger agrum intrat. Statim videt canem et torvā fronte inimicum antiquum petit. Nec pūgnam recūsāt canis, sed dentibus saevis modo tergum modo frontem tauri tentat. Tum puer occāsionem nōn praetermittit, at ex arbore dēsilit petitque fugam. Adversārii nec fugam sentiunt nec pūgnam relin-

quunt. Itaque Nerō ā tantō periculō tūtus prō salūte dīs agit grātiās.

sēde, cf. *sedet*, 12, 7.

manet, 5, 3.

intereā, 10, 2.

saevus, 1, 3.

dēnique, 12, 11.

torvā, *saevā*.

sentiant, 12, 10.

dīs, from *deus*.

14. Faithful Caleb.

Timōn erat vir generōsus sed egēnus. In aedibus māgnis sed obsolētis habitābat, et inopiam cibī saepe tolerābat. Calebus, servus domesticus, multum amābat Timōnem et paupertātem domini cēlābat diligenter. Aliquandō viātōrēs multi hospitium ā Timōne petēbant. Vir benignus portās aedium libenter aperit. Ubi hōra cēnae adest, quod cibum habēbat nūllum, Calebus paulum haeret. Vicinus fōrte epulās celebrābat; subitō ad locum currit Calebus et māgnā vōce, "Aedēs ārdent," exclāmat. Convivae hūc illūc ērumpunt. At Calebus sine morā ā mēnsā ānserem abstrahit nitidum appōnitque viātōribus epulās māgnificās.

egēnus, 5, 1.

obsolētis, *ruinōsis*.

cēlābat, 4, 2.

viātōrēs, cf. *via*.

cēnae, 8, 6.

haeret, 2, 5.

vicinus, 8, 5.

epulās, 9, 1.

15. Judge Gascoyne.

Henricus IV., rēx Britannōrum, pigrum prōdigumque filium habēbat; nam iuvenis comitēs malōs nimium amābat. Fōrte civēs Cāium, amicum principis, cōram iūdice accūsant fūrti. Princeps ad locum properat et diris minis veniam dēlictī postulat. At iūdex, vir strēnuus, veniam negat. Princeps igitur gladium stringit. Tum iūdex

catēnis iuvenem vincit superbum. Post mortem patris iuvenis Henricus, iam rēx, iūdicī praemia digna dat habetque in amicōrum numerō.

pigrum, cf. *impigrī*, 3, 1.
fūrtī, 4, 4; cf. *fūrem*, 12, 10.

postulat, 4, 7.
dēlictī, *malī factī*, 9, 7.

16. Alfred and the Cakes.

Aluredus, rēx Britannōrum, cum Dānis saepe pūgnābat. Primum Dānī cōpiās rēgiās vincēbant, et rēx exsul hospitium ab incolis parvae casae petit. Incolae figurāe rēgis insciī hospitī cēnam exiguam lectumque dūrum praebent. Postridiē ad labōrem pergunt. Agricola ovēs pāscit; uxor verrit aedēs; rēx ignem incendit torretque liba. Mox tamen quod Aluredus multis cūris ānxius labōrem praetermittit, flammae adūrunt liba. At uxor agricolae ubi factum videt irā plēna hospitem pigrum increpat, et dextrā aurēs rēgiās verberat. Sed rēx poenam patienter tolerat.

petit, 14, 5.
hospitī, from *hospes*.
exiguam, *parvam*.
aedēs, 11, 6.

cūris, 10, 2.
praetermittit, 13, 9.
adūrunt, *incendunt*.
rēgiās = rēgis.

17. Sir Walter Raleigh.

Elisabētha, rēgīna Brittanōrum, vestēs splendidās et pretiōsās semper gerēbat. Fōrte māgnā cum catervā comitum per vicōs urbis ambulābat. Subitō ante pedēs multum videt lutum. Rēgīna stat incerta quod viam lūbricam timet. At ex turbā exsilit iuvenis; umeris novum pallium dētrahit et locum tegit vestimentō; tum iterum ad sociōs recurrit. Laeta rēgīna super pallium

ambulat nec pedem maculat. Statim grāta iuvenem in numerum amicōrum ascribit.

comitum, 15, 2.

turbā, cateruā.

lutum, limum, 2, 1.

umeris, 7, 6.

stat incerta, haeret, 14, 8.

maculat, 3, 5.

in numerum amicōrum, cf. 15, 9.

PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

20. RULE 8. — The name of a *whole*, of which a *part* is taken, is put in the genitive case.

multi Rōmānōrum, *many of the Romans.*

Especially after neuter words.

nihil argentī, *no money.*

tantum nummōrum, *so much money.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following eight anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------|--|
| | | { Nouns. |
| (a) | Declension III. | { Adjectives. |
| (b) | Indicative | { active of the first and second
conjugations, and the same of
the verb <i>sum</i> . |
| | Imperative | |

18. Too Clever by Half.

Rōscius, praeclārus iūrisconsultus, publicōs lūdōs quondam spectābat. Subitō vir rūsticus occurrit. "Dā mihi," inquit, "respōnsum, ō praeclāre Rōscī; canis divitis vicinī meum agrum intrāvit, necāvitque trēs pullōs.

Quantam tū mulctam dominō canis impōnis?" "Quattuor assēs," respondit Rōscius. "Dā mihi igitur assēs," inquit vir, "tuus enim canis erat reus." "Rēs aequa est," iterum respondit Rōscius, "et libenter tibi quattuor assēs dabō. At tū primum numerā mihi quinque assēs, numquam enim iūrisconsulti sine mercēde dant respōnsa."

quondam, *aliquandō*, 1, 3.

occurrit, cf. *currit*, 14, 9.

divitis, from *dīves*; cf. *dī-*

vitiās, 5, 6.

igitur, 15, 6; 5, 7.

19. The Young Shaver.

Glaucus, puer Corinthius, adultōrum hominum mōrēs semper induēbat; nam togam virilem volgō gerēbat et saepe tondēbat mollēs genās. Quondam intrāvit tabernam praeclārī tōnsōris, et māgnā vōce "Tondē," inquit, "meam barbam sine morā." Tōnsor, vir iocōsus, parat aquam; obducit mentum iuvenis spūmā albā; cultrum acuit; postrēmō vādīt ad portam, habetque sermōnem cum amicis. Prīmō Glaucus rem patienter tōlerābat; tandem nōn continet iram, sed causam morae postulāvit. "At," respondit tōnsor, "tuam barbam exspectō."

gerēbat, 17, 2.

mollēs, *tenerās*.

quondam, 18, 2.

praeclārī, 18, 1.

postrēmō, *dēnique*, 12, 11.

tolerābat, 14, 3.

tandem, *postrēmō*.

continet, 3, 3.

20. Logic.

Rūsticus ōlim, nōmine Gellius, vir dives sed indoctus, mittit filium ad lūdum Zēnōnis, praeclārī philosophi. Post aliquot annōs filius repetit paternum tēctum, et

parentēs suā sapientiā dēlectat; nam omnēs ingeniō et sermōne superābat. Mox tamen iuvenis disputat cum patre dē cultū arvōrum; tandem irātus baculō caput et umerōs senis verberat. “ō scelerāte,” exclāmat Gellius, “num verberās patrem?” “Equidem,” respondit iuvenis “et rēctē; nōnne tū mē parvum puerum verberābās?” “At invitus verberābam tē, et prō tuā utilitāte.” “Et ego hodiē verberō tē prō tuā utilitāte, et invitus.”

rūsticus, 18, 2.

dīves, 18, 4.

repetit, 10, 6; cf. *petit*, 10, 2.tēctum, *acēdēs*, 14, 1.senis, from *senex*.num, 12, 4; cf. *nōnne*, 13, 2.

verberat, 16, 10.

hodiē, cf. *postridiē*, 16, 5.

21. Wat Tyler.

Ricardus, adhūc iuvenis, succēdit rēgnō Britannōrum. Mox erat gravis sēditiō plēbis. Vir rūsticus, nōmine Figulus, sēditiōsam turbam dūcēbat. Iamque ingēns caterva intrāverat urbem Londinium et omnia spoliābat. Inde dum civēs claudunt tabernās et fugam tentant, subitō rēx iuvenis cum paucis equitibus adest. Figulus autemprehendit equi rēgis habēnās. Sine morā magister equitum stringit gladium occīditque hominem audācem. Statim omnēs sūmunt arma tenduntque arcūs. Rēx autem prōcēdit in medium. “Comitēs,” inquit, “hīc iacet vester dux, nec umquam resurget. Dēpōnite tēla; ego posthāc erō vōbis dux.”

adhūc, *ad hoc tempus*.

turbam, 17, 5.

caterva, 17, 2.

spoliābat, 4, 3.

claudunt, opp. *patent*, 6, 6.

prehendit, 12, 6.

stringit, 15, 6.

comitēs, *amicī*.

iacet, 12, 11.

tēla, 11, 6.

22. The Miser's Shoes.

Senex, nōmine Abulus, dives sed avārus, antiquās sordidāsque vestēs gerēbat. Omnēs civēs cōgnōscēbant pannōsōs avārī calceōs. Ōlim senex lavābat membra apud publicās thermās. Fōrte vir iocōsus locum intrāverat. Ubi videt vestimenta Abulī, sine morā mūtāt calceōs senis avārī cum purpureis soleis cōnsulis. (Nam cōsul ibidem fōrte sē lavābat.) Mox Abulus ex aquā ēmergit. Nēscius fraudis, dis agit grātiās prō tantō mirāculō, et cum purpureis soleis discēdit. At ubi cōsul sentit fūrtum et cōgnōscit calceōs Abulī, vix continet iram. Dēnique invitus foedōs calceōs induit.

vestēs, 17, 1.
gerēbat, 19, 2.
iocōsus, 19, 5.
ubi, 12, 3.

vestimenta, cf. *vestēs*.
senis, 20, 7.
dīs . . . grātiās, 13, 12.
sentit, 12, 10.

23. The Miser's Shoes — *continued*.

Postridiē lictōrēs trahunt Abulum apud cōnsulem, atque hominē fūrti accūsant. Infēlix Abulus multis cum lacrimis veniam imprudentis facti ōrat, at frūstrā. Nam cōsul asperā vōce, “Dēligā,” inquit, “lictor, ad pālum malum fūrem; verberā tergum saevis virgīs.” Lictōrēs haud invītī sūmunt poenam, calceōsque Abulō reddunt. Abulus vix trahit miserum corpus ad flūmen (māgnum flumen nōn procul aberat). Tum exclāmat, “Numquam iterum, infēlicēs calcei, dominum perdētis.” Inde aquae calceōs committit.

trahunt, 12, 6.
fūrti, 4, 4.
veniam, 15, 5.
haud, *nōn*.
aspera, opp. *mīlis*.

invītī, 20, 10.
sūmunt, 21, 9.
procul, *longē*.
numquam, cf. 21, 11.
inde, *tum*.

24. Cruel Frederick.

Fredericus, puer crudēlis, nōn amāvit animālia ; saepe divellēbat ālās muscārum et corpora formicārum acubus trānsfigēbat. Aliquandō vēxābat Trāiānum, suum canem, saxīs et verberibus. Saepe pater Fredericum ita monuit : “Cavē canem, nōne dentēs habet acūtōs?” At puer verba patris negligit et manū caudam miserī canis torquet. Diū Trāiānus rem patienter tolerat. Tandem irātus mordet dextram pueri. Fredericus multis cum lacrimis patrem petit. “Cūr tandem,” inquit pater, “meum cōnsilium negligēbās?”

verberibus, cf. *verberat*, 16, 10.

tolerat, 16, 11.

tandem, 20, 6.

irātus, cf. *ira*, 2, 5.

petit, 13, 7.

inquit, 11, 7.

25. Follow the Leader.

Pāstor, nōmine Panurgius, multās ovēs habēbat ; at dīves vicinus vigintī ex numerō subdūcīt. Pāstor ad iūdicem properat fūremque accūsāt. Sed iūdex, vir inhonestus, prae timōre divitis viri precēs pāstōris spernit. Tum pāstor humiliter accēdit ad fūrem : “Retinē,” inquit, “ovēs, dā mihi tamen arietem, ducem gregis.” Fūr incautus arietem dat. Iam pāstor tollit animal in umerōs et discēdit. At ovēs audiunt vōcem ducis et ūniversae nōtum ovile suī domini petunt.

dīves, opp. *egēnus*, 5, 1.

vicinus, 8, 5.

properat, 15, 4.

tamen, 20, 5.

umerōs, 7, 6.

ūniversae, *omnēs*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

21. Demonstrative Pronouns are used to point out or distinguish some person or thing.

They are either *substantival* — used instead of a noun — or *adjectival* — used with a noun.

The most common are, *is, hic, ille, idem, ipse*.

1. *vidēsne eum ? do you see him ?*
2. *vidēsne eum leōnem ? do you see that lion ?*
3. *is leō quem vidēs est fulvus, the lion which you see is tawny.*
4. *vidēsne eius caudam ? do you see his tail ?*
5. *hōc ā tē petō, I ask you this favor.*
6. *Dēmōsthēnēs, ille ōrātor, Demosthenes, the famous orator.*
7. *hic erat taciturnus, ille loquāx, the latter was silent, the former talkative.*
8. *ipse vēnit, he came himself.*
9. *eōdem modō omnia agis, you do everything in the same way.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- | | | | | |
|----------------|---|---|--------------------------------|---------------|
| (a) Nouns. | Declensions III, IV, V. | | | |
| (b) Pronouns. | <table border="0"> <tr> <td rowspan="2">{</td> <td>Demonstrative.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Definitive.</td> </tr> </table> | { | Demonstrative. | Definitive. |
| { | Demonstrative. | | | |
| | Definitive. | | | |
| (c) Indicative | <table border="0"> <tr> <td rowspan="2">{</td> <td>active of the third and fourth</td> </tr> <tr> <td>conjugations.</td> </tr> </table> | { | active of the third and fourth | conjugations. |
| { | | | active of the third and fourth | |
| | conjugations. | | | |
| Imperative | | | | |

26. The Vulture's Nest.

Voltur ōlim finxerat nīdum in altā et praeuptā rūpe. Hic diū impūne tenerōs pullōs alēbat. Saepe iuvenēs dēscēsum ad nidum tentāverant, at frūstrā, quia praeceps scopulus imminēbat et lūbrica saxa vestigia fallēbant. Tandem senex iuvenēs hīs verbis dēridet; “Cūr, ignāvi, periculum timētis? ecce! mea parva filia ad locum dēscendet.” Iuvenēs etsī rem vix crēdunt, tamen mandāta eius peragunt. Māgna quercus impendēbat scopulō; huic fūnem aptant et omnia parant.

finxerat, from *finḡō*.hīc, in *hōc locō*.

tentāverant, 21, 5.

lūbrica, 17, 5.

ignāvi, 1, 1.

ecce, 12, 8.

27. The Vulture's Nest—continued.

Iam senex tenerō corpori virginis fūnem cautē aptat. Tum sex validi iuvenēs eam ex altā rūpe dēmittunt. Omnēs taciti ēventum exspectant; at illa sēcūra āerium iter pergit et māgnō contō dēfendit acūtōs scopulōs. Iam pervenit ad nīdum et dextrā parvum vulturem tenet. Statim dat signum reditūs. At pater voltur audit vōcem prōlis et māgnō clangōre puellam petit. Illa tamen, etsi saevi ālitis unguēs tenerās manūs dilacerant, cultrō sē dēfendit nec praedam dēmittit. Iam iuvenēs vident periculum puellae ingeminantque labōrem. Mox laetus pater audācem filiam amplexū tenet.

iam, 7, 1.

pergit, 16, 5.

acūtōs, cf. *acuit*, 19, 7.prōlis, *pullōrum*, 26, 2.

petit, 13, 7.

etsi, 26, 7.

ālitis, *avis*.

cultrō, 19, 6.

28. The Standard.

Ricardus, rēx Britannōrum, ōlim cum Solimānō bellum gerēbat. Multōs equitēs diversārum gentium, sociōs adiūtōrēsque bellī, habēbat. Hī fortis rēgis timēbant virtutem sed superbiam parum amābant. Fōrte rēx suum sīgnum in altō et insignī locō cōstituerat. Id movēbat iram sociōrum et noctū sīgnum divellunt. Rēx igitur, ubi repōnit sīgnum, dēligit custōdem locī equitem, nōmine Cennetum. Nec ille tantum honōrem recūsāt at laetus arma induit. Inde, etsī ipse haudquāquam hostem timēbat, canem fidēlem vigiliae comitem advocāvit.

gerēbat, 22, 2.

superbiam, cf. *superbus*, 10, 3.parum, *nōn multum*.

divellunt, 24, 2.

tantum, 22, 8.

recūsāt, 13, 7.

29. The Standard — *continued*.

Nox erat et lūna serēnō fulgēbat caelō. Diū et vigilanter Cennetus locum custōdiēbat. At subitō canis lātrātum ēdit. Iam ipse audit lēnem sonitum. Statim stringit gladium. At vōx nōta, “Dēpōne,” inquit, “tēlum; Cloelia, tua spōnsa, haud procul ab hōc locō tē exspectat; venī igitur mēcum celeriter.” Stultus eques fidēi immemor statīōnem dēserit; relinquit tamen canem custōdem locī. Dum abest, clangōrem armōrum audit, deinde gemitum. Dolōre furēns recurrit ad locum. Eheu! sīgnum abest et fidēlis custōs moribundus iacet.

caelō = *in caelō*.lēnem, opp. *acūtum*, 27, 4.

nōta, 25, 9.

moribundus, 7, 4.

30. The Standard — *continued.*

Paucōs post diēs Ricardus cōpiās sociōrum recēnsēbat. Dum ipse in rēgiō soliō sedet, principēs equitēsque cum multis milibus militum ante oculōs rēgis incēdēbant. Haud procul ab eō locō stābat Cennetus cum cane fidēli (is enim virēs corporis recuperāverat). Iam ducēs singillatim rēgem salūtābant. Subitō canis cum saevō lātrātū equitem aurō et ostrō insignem ex equō in pulverem dēturbat. Comitēs cum clāmōre occurrunt. At rēx, “Cōsistite,” inquit, “amici; iūsta est poena, hic enim meum signum violāvit.”

recēnsēbat, *lūstrābat*, 1, 4.

rēgiō, 16, 10.

incēdēbant, *trānsībant*.

lātrātū, 29, 3.

insignem, 28, 5.

dēturbat, 6, 4.

cōsistite, *manēte*.

iūsta, *aequa*, 18, 7.

31. The Faithful Hound.

Cambricus ōlim, ācer vēmātor, fidēlem habēbat canem, nōmine Gelertum. Dum ipse in silvis abest, canem saepe relinquēbat parvi fili custōdem. Aliquandō mōre suō Gelertus dominum reducem cum laetō clāmōre salūtābat. At subitō dominus pectus ēius et dentēs sanguine cruentōs notat; perterritus cūnās parvi fili petit. Ēheu! puerum nōn videt sed undique cruōrem, foedi certāminis indicium. Statim caecō furōre canem, mali auctōrem, iaculō trānsfigit. Gelertus cum gemitū expirat. Simul dominus in recessū aedium infantem videt salvum atque incolumem. Sed haud procul ab eō locō iacēbat ingēns lupus. Fidēlis enim custōs vitam infantis ita servāverat.

vēmātor, 11, 4.

clāmōre, *lātrātū*, 29, 3.

furōre, cf. *furēns*, 29, 9.

mali = *malī factī*, 9, 7.

gemitū, 29, 9.

ingēns, cf. *māgnus*.

32. The Gossip.

Erat Timōnī uxor garrula. Haec aliquandō apud fēminam vicinam cēnābat. Diū Timōn uxōrem suam frūstrā exspectāverat. Tandem irātus aedium portam obserat et petit cubile. Mox tamen uxor redux ōstium vehementer pulsat. "Aperi celeriter portam," exclāmat illa, "nōne uxōris tuae vōcem audis?" "Minimē," respondit ex cubili dominus; "tū nōn mea uxor es nec vōcem tuam cōgnōscō; mea enim uxor iam mēcum cubat."

apud, 10, 2.

obserat, cf. *claudit*, 21, 5.

redux, 31, 4.

ōstium, *portam*, 14, 6.

aperī, 14, 6.

cōgnōscō, 22, 2.

enim, 30, 10; cf. *nam*, 22, 6.cubat, cf. *cubile*.

33. The Gossip — continued.

Diū fēmina precēs prōdūcēbat, sed frūstrā; tandem dolum parābat. "Nisi tū," inquit, "portam aperiēs, ego in hōc flūmen dēsiliam." Simul in aquam māgnūm lapidem dēvolvit et sēsē nōn procul abdit. Vir sonitū territus ōstium aperit properatque ad ripam. Prōtinus irrumpit in aedēs uxor obseratque portam. Frūstrā vir infēlix ōstium pulsat; "Discēde," inquit uxor, "tū enim, ut ipse dixistī, nōn es meus coniūnx."

dēsiliam, 13, 9.

simul, *eōdem tempore*, 31, 9.abdit, *cēlat*, 12, 10.vir, *coniūnx*.prōtinus, *statim*, 2, 6.

obserat, 32, 4.

34. The Siege of Calais.

Edvardus ōlim, rēx Britannōrum, urbem Gallicam oppugnābat. Diū incolae cōpiārum rēgis impetum māgnā

cum virtūte sustinuerant. Tandem, ubi nihil cibī supere-
rat, miserique civēs mūrēs et pellēs edēbant, cum rēge dē
dēditione agēbant. At rēx, propter tantam hostium perti-
nāciam irātus, saevās condiciōnēs pācis impōnit mortem-
que duodecim principum postulat. Sine morā duodecim
viri sē prō patriā dēvovent. Inde comitēs maestī fūnibus
colla amicōrum vinciunt eōsque ad rēgem dūcunt.

incolae, 6, 2.

ubi, 22, 5.

agēbant, 13, 12.

postulat, 15, 5.

fūnibus, 27, 1.

vinciunt, 15, 7.

35. The Siege of Calais — *continued.*

Rēx inter nōbilēs in praetōriō sedēbat. Iamque maesta
turba civium captīvōs ad locum dūcit ōmnēsque multis
cum precibus ad pedēs victōris cadunt. At rēx dūrus
precēs eōrum spernit āvertitque voltum. Fōrte rēgina
rem cōgnōscit; statim ad praetōrium properat suāsque
lacrimās cum precibus civium iungit. “Dā mihi, rēx
māgne,” inquit, “vitās hōrum fortium virōrum; nōne hī
rēctē suam patriam dēfendērunt?” Rēx primō precēs
nōn audit, tandem lacrimae uxōris iram vinciunt poenam-
que captivīs remittit.

maesta, opp. *laeta*, 27, 10.

precibus, 33, 1.

dēfendērunt, 27, 4.

poenam, 9, 7.

COMPARISON.

22. (1) When two things are compared they are
put into the same case and coupled by *quam*.

amō tē magis quam eum, I love you more than him.

(2) If the *first* is either in the nominative or accusative, the *second* may be put into the ablative, leaving out the *quam*.

Iūlia sorōre pulchrior est, *Julia is more beautiful than her sister.*

The comparative can often be translated by *too*, *rather*, *comparatively*, etc.

tardius ambulāvit, *he walked rather slowly.*

longius ē nāvi errāvit, *he wandered too far from the ship.*

TIME.

23. (1) The time *during which* an action lasts is put into the accusative, sometimes with the preposition *per*.

tōtam hiemem in urbe manēbat, *he remained in the city during the whole of the winter.*

If the sentence is negative, the ablative is used.

tōtā hieme lupum nōn vidī, *I have not seen a wolf all the winter.*

(2) The time *when*, or *within which*, an action is done is put into the ablative without a preposition.

mediā hieme ab urbe discēssit, *he went away from the city in the middle of winter.*

Observe the phrases —

multis post annis, *many years afterwards.*

aliquot post mēses, *several months afterwards.*

haud ita multō post, *not long after.*

ante annum, *a year before.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of regular adjectives.
- (b) Numeral and pronominal adjectives.
- (c) Indicative } active of verbs in *-iō*, third conjuga-
Imperative } tion.

36. The Babes in the Wood.

Duo ōlim erant frātrēs, Verrēs et Timōn. Hōrum alterum gravis corripuerat morbus. Hīc iam moribundus frātre ad lectum vocāvit eique cūram parvōrum liberōrum mandāvit. Ille multis cum lacrimis mandātum accipit fidemque ūnum annum integram servat. Secundō tamen annō, quod liberī erant agrīs nummīsque dīvitissimī, patruus auri avidus insidiās nepōtibus struēbat. Itaque duōs latrōnēs ad sēsē appellat. “Interfícite,” inquit, “clam hōs infantēs; vōbīs māgnū pondus argenti, pretium caedis, dabō.”

moribundus, 29, 10.

mandātum, 26, 7.

nummīs, pecūniā.

interfícite, occídite, 21, 8.

37. The Babes in the Wood — *continued.*

Postridiē Timōn malā fraude nepōtēs ad sē advocat. “Hodiē,” inquit, “vicinae urbis incolae fēriās agunt; hī igitur ex meis servis fidēlissimī, dēliciārum causā et voluptātis, vōs ad locum dūcent.” Simul manū duo latrōnēs ostendit. Liberī māgnō cum gaudiō discēdunt et iam animō mille laetitiās praecipiant. Mox autem

viātōrēs ad dēnsam silvam, locum ad caedem aptissimum, veniunt. Fōrte ūnus ex latrōnibus alterō erat mollior. Hūius pectus grāta vōx liberōrum lēniverat. Hic igitur, ubi ad locum veniunt, nōn modo factum abnuīt sed etiam suā manū comitem crūdēliōrem interfēcīt.

incolae, 34, 2.

agunt, *celebrant*, 8, 5.

laetitiās, *voluptātēs*.

caedem, 36, 10.

lēniverat, cf. *lēnem*, 29, 3.

factum = *malum factum*.

abnuīt, *recūsāt*, 13, 7.

interfēcīt, 36, 8.

38. The Babes in the Wood — *continued*.

Liberi gladiis et cruōre perterriti lacrimās effundunt. Victor tamen timōrem mulcet eōsque in dēnsiōrem silvam dūcit. “Hic,” inquit, “manēte, dum ipse absum; mox vōbis placentās lactisque cōpiam reportābō.” Simul ā locō discēdit. Ūnam hōram liberi sine timōre flōrēs silvestrēs undique carpēbant. Mox quod famēs corpora premēbat redditum latrōnis miserē cupiēbant. Frūstrā tamen hūc illūc currunt et omne nemus maestō clāmōre implent, nēmō enim questūs eōrum audit. Tandem fessi cursū et fame languidī sēsē sub arbore dēciunt. Mors benigna celeriter finit labōrēs nec deērat honor sepulcrī, parvae enim avēs corpora frondibus teneris tēxērunt.

cruōre, 31, 7.

mulcet, 5, 4.

placentās, *liba*, 16, 8.

redditum, 27, 6.

hūc illūc, 14, 10.

questūs, *querēlās*, 4, 6.

deērat, from *dēsum*.

tēxērunt, from *tegō*.

39. The Rats in the Barn.

Erat ōlim in Germāniā mala famēs, mēssis enim eō annō fuerat nūlla. Māgna igitur turba cīvium cottidiē ā

principe pānem vehementer petēbat. Tandem precibus eōrum fessus princeps crūdēlis omnēs in horreum ingēns vānā spē cibī indūxit. Mox, ubi horreum plēnum fuit, flammās tēctō admōvit et omnēs ad ūnum dēlēvit. Inde dum clāmōribus miserrimis et caelum et terra resonant, "Audite," inquit, "mūrium stridōrem." Vix ea dixerat, cum vōcem māgnam comitēs audiunt. "At miser, paucis post diēbus iidem mūrēs tuum corpus dēvorābunt."

famēs, 38, 6.

ingēns, 31, 11.

tēctō, cf. *tēxērunt*, 38, 12.

miser, *wretch*.

40. The Rats in the Barn — *continued*.

In mediō Rhēnō fōrte eō tempore stābat turris altissima; hūc princeps dirā vōce perterritus fugit; nihil enim aquā tūtius habet. Hic ūnum diem manēbat tūtus et alterum; tertiā tamen nocte custōdēs mille pēdum crepitum audiunt. Mox ubi sōl noctis umbrās fugāvit, immāne portentum vident. Utramque enim ripam flūminis innumerābilis mūrium multitudō complet. Iam mūrēs in aquam dēsiliunt turrimque petunt. Frūstrā princeps portās fenestrāsque obserat; hī enim scandunt mūrōs, illi acūtis dentibus ligneās portās rōdunt. Passim in aedēs irrumpunt et ūniversī in principem impetum faciunt. Frūstrā is deōs invocāt irātōs, sēscenti enim hostēs ex ossibus cutem divellunt et crūdēlis facti terribilem poenam sūmunt.

dirā, 15, 4.

tūtus, *salvus*, 31, 10.

immāne, *ingēns*, 39, 4.

dēsiliunt, 33, 3.

obserat, 32, 4.

passim, *hūc illūc*, 14, 10.

sēscenti, *mīlia*.

divellunt, 24, 2.

41. The Pied Piper.

Hamelinam, urbem pulcherrimam, vēxābat ōlim dira pestis; mūrium enim innumerābilis multitūdō nōn modo omnia dēvorābat, sed etiam infantēs, dum iacent in cūnīs, oppūgnābat. Incolae omnia cōnsilia frūstrā tentāverant; dēnique māgnū pondus argenti prōpōnunt, tōtius generis exiti pretium. Hōc ipsō tempore vir pictā veste insīgnis intrāvit urbem labōremque suscipit. Statim māgna caterva eum ad forum dēdūcit. Hūc ubi pervenit advena, ex sinū tibiam parvam dētrahit paucōsque modōs fingit. Vix id carmen cessāverat, ubi mirum prōdigium ēvenit, undique enim ad sonum ingentī tumultū mūrēs concurrunt. Primō cōsistunt, deinde omnēs, albī, nigrī, senēs, iuvenēs ad modōs tibiae saltant. Postrēmō unō impetū in flūmen ē cōspectū dēsiliunt.

cūnīs, 31, 6.

pondus, 36, 9.

pretium, 36, 10.

insīgnis, 28, 5.

fingit, 26, 1.

prōdigium, *portentum*, 40, 6.

cōsistunt, 30, 9.

impetū, 34, 2.

42. The Pied Piper. — *continued.*

Primō civēs rem vix crēdunt; deinde laetitiae ingenti sē dēdunt. Iamque tibīcen suī labōris praemium postulat. At civēs iam periculī expertēs fidem ingrātī violant et māgnam partem argenti retinent. Itaque irātus iterum tibiam corripit alterumque carmen priōre pulchrius fundit. Prōtinus ex omnibus domibus māgna puerōrum virginumque caterva virum cingit. Inde tibīcen, dum illi chorōs laetissimōs agunt, omnēs ad propinquum montem dēdūcit.

Tum miserī parentēs rem terribilem vident ; nam ipse dehiscit mōns et immēnsō hiātū tōtam manum accipit.

laetitiae, 37, 6.

tibicen, cf. *tibiam*, 41, 9.

expertēs, *liberātī*.

fidem, 36, 5.

corripit, 36, 2.

agunt, 37, 2.

43. Caught by the Tide.

Cānūtius, Icēnōrum rēx, longē sapientior erat aliis rēgibus. Hūius ōlim opēs et auctōritātem ūnus ex adsentātōribus hōc modō laudābat. “Nōnne,” inquit, “rēx māgne, et mare vāstum et celerēs ventī tua mandāta peragunt?” Rēx nihil respondit sed posterō diē iussū eiūs servī ad litus maritimum solium dēdūcunt. In hōc adsentātōrem locat et ipse in rūpe stat propinquā. Fōrte aestus ex altō sē incitābat. Tum rēx, “Recurrē,” inquit, “mare superbum ; nōnne tū meus servus es? Cūr igitur tuī flūctūs audācēs meum solium ita violant?” Flūctūs tamen surdī mandāta rēgia nōn audiēbant sed sē in ipsum solium inlidunt. Tum rēx, “Nēmō nisi Deus imperium maris tenet.”

et . . . et, 39, 7; 8, 5.

mandāta, cf. *mandāvit*, 36, 4.

peragunt, 26, 8.

posterō diē, *postrūdiē*, 37, 1.

solium, 30, 2.

propinquā, *vicinā*, 37, 2.

44. Rollo and the Two Sticks.

Apud Graecōs scriptōrēs hōc invenimus dē Rollōne, cane callidissimō. Magister, dum ipse ambulat, semper canī comiti scipionem suum aurātum committēbat. Hunc Rollō superbō ōre per vicōs gerēbat. Fōrte tamen magister prō scipione aurātō baculum sūmit ligneum alterō turpius. Hōc mōre suō canī committit. At Rollō

propter tantum dēdecus irātus diū labōrem recūsāt. Tandem ubi magister baculum inter dentēs inseruit, canis ē cōspectū subitō fugit; brevī tamen ad magistrum sine baculō recurrit. Trēs inde mēnsēs magister frūstrā baculum quaerēbat; quārtō tamen mēse dum servi fimum ex stabulis in agrōs trānsportant, baculum sub ingenti fimi acervō inveniunt.

scīpiōnem, *baculum*.

vīcōs, 17, 3.

gerēbat, *ferēbat*.

līgneum, 40, 10.

mōre suō, 31, 3.

recūsāt, *abnuī*, 37, 10.

ē cōspectū, 41, 14.

brevī = *brevī tempore*.

45. Buried Alive.

Dē eōdem Rollōne aliud et mirābilius invenimus. Māgnus anatum grex in lacū finitimō natābat. Hārum unam canis mirō amōre fovēbat. Saepe iūssū magistrī hanc suō ōre etiam ab ūlteriōre margine lacūs ad pedēs eius reportābat. Ea quidem rēs erat grātor canī et dominō quam anati; haec igitur pennīs pedibusque canis impetum semper fugiēbat. Tandem Rollō tālī pervicaciā dēfessus solum in hortō effōdit anatemque vivam sepelivit, sive lūdibriō, seu (ut magister crēdidit) quod eum locum magis idōneum putāvit.

mirābilius, cf. *mīrum*, 41, 10.

finitimō, *vīcīnō*.

iūssū, 43, 5.

lūdibriō, cf. *lūd-ōs*, 18, 1.

THE RELATIVE.

24. (a) The *Relative* is used to avoid repeating a word (called its antecedent) already used once.

videō mūrū, quem Balbus aedificāvit, *I see the wall, which Balbus built.*

If there were no relative, we should have to say,
videō mūrū et Balbus eum mūrū aedificāvit, I see the wall and Balbus built that wall.

Thus it has also the force of a conjunction and serves to connect sentences.

RULE 9.—The *Relative* agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person.

1. *nōs, quī fortēs sumus, pūgnābimus, we, who are brave, will fight.*
2. *tū, quae parva es puella, nūtricem amās, you, who are a little girl, love the nurse.*

RULE 10.—The *Relative* is not necessarily in the same case as its antecedent, but in the case which its antecedent would be in if repeated.

1. *habēs asinum quī (asinus) est labōris patiēns, you have an ass which is patient of labor.*
2. *equus quem (equum) habēmus est celer, the horse which we have is fast.*
3. *virum cūius (virī) filiū es amāmus, we love the man whose son you are.*
4. *hic est puer cui (puerō) pōma dedimus, this is the boy to whom we gave the apples.*
5. *hasta quā (hastā) hostem occidisti erat ācris, the spear with which you killed the enemy was sharp.*

(b) A sentence containing a relative word is often called an adjectival clause, because it qualifies a substantive like an adjective.

est mihi mēnsa quae est nigra, I have a black table.

A relative clause may be omitted without altering the construction of any other word in the sentence.

(c) A relative word is often omitted in English but never in Latin.

ubi est ea mēnsa quam herī vidi? *where is the table I saw yesterday?*

(d) The relative always comes first in its own clause (except after prepositions), and generally next to the word it qualifies.

Relative words are —

quī, quālis, quantus,
quō, quā, unde, ubi.

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE.

25. The Verb has two voices —

- (1) *Active*, when you do something;
- (2) *Passive*, when something is done to you.

In turning a sentence from an *active* into a *passive* form

accusative becomes nominative.

nominative becomes ablative.

All other cases remain unchanged.

- I. { **ānserēs Manlium ē somnō excitāvērunt,** *geese woke Manlius from sleep.*
Manlius ē somnō ānseribus excitātus est, *Manlius was awakened from sleep by geese.*

2. { **puer necābit lupum**, *the boy will kill a wolf.*
 { **lupus necābitur ā puerō**, *a wolf will be killed by a boy.*
3. { **civēs militibus cibum dabunt**, *citizens will give soldiers food.*
 { **cibus militibus ā civibus dabitur**, *food will be given to soldiers by citizens.*
4. { **Caesar civitāti ducentōs imperat obsidēs**, *Cæsar makes a demand upon the state for two hundred hostages.*
 { **ducenti obsidēs civitāti imperantur ā Caesare**, *two hundred hostages are demanded of the state by Cæsar.*

(1) If the doer of the act is a *person*, the preposition *ā* or *ab* is used with the ablative. It is then called the *Ablative of the Agent*.

(2) Transitive verbs become intransitive in the passive.

1. **centaurus sagittā ab Hercule vulnerātus ēst**, *the Centaur was wounded with an arrow by Hercules.*
2. **Herculēs sagittās venenō tinxit**, *Hercules stained arrows with poison.*
3. **via montibus altissimis continēbātur**, *the road was hemmed in by very high mountains.*
4. **praemium victōri dēbētur**, *a reward is due to the victor.*
5. **numquam mihi hōc persuādēbitur**, *never shall I be persuaded of this.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following nine anecdotes require a knowledge of —

(a) Relative Pronouns.

(b) Passive of conjugations I. and II.

46. A Ride on a Centaur's Back.

Centaurī, quī in montibus Thessaliae habitābant, caput manūque hūmānās equinum tamen corpus habēbant. Herculēs ōlim per hās regiōnēs cum uxōre Dēianīrā, quam nūper dūxerat, iter faciēbat. Mox ad ripās altī rapidique flūminis viātōrēs perveniunt frūstrāque vadum petunt. Subitō occurrit centaurus quidam, nōmine Nessus. “Multae,” inquit, “anteā trāns hōc flūmen ā mē trānsportātae sunt. Tē quoque, ō pulcherrima Dēianīra, si cupis, lātō meō tergō libenter trānsportābō;” simul fēminam haud invītam suscipit; deinde perfidus māgnā celeritāte in montēs fugit.

nūper, opp. ōlim.

viātōrēs, 37, 7.

quoque, cf. *etiam*, 45, 4.

haud invītam, *volentem*.

47. A Ride on a Centaur's Back — *continued*.

Herculēs autem, quem fraus centaurī nōn fallēbat, arcum rapuit et ūnā ex iis sagittis quās ipse sanguine Hēdrae tinxerat fugitivum volnerāvit. At moribundus fēminae cōsilium hōc iniquissimum dat Nessus: “Accipe,” inquit, “hanc tunicam, quam meus sanguis tinxit; haec tibi aliquandō amōrem coniugis restituet.” His verbis centaurus occidit.

Paucōs post annōs Herculēs, Oechaliae victor, Iolēn captivam Dēianirā pulchriorem adamāvit. Haec igitur verbōrum centauri haud immemor, tunicam fātalem ad coniugem misit. Hanc Herculēs incautus induit et ipse necātur dirā vī illius venēni quō ōlim suās sagittās tinxerat.

fallēbat, 26, 4.

rapuit, cf. *corripit*, 42, 5.

sanguine, *cruore*, 38, 1.

tinxerat, from *tingō*.

inīquissimum, cf. *aequa*, 18, 7.

induit, 19, 2.

48. A Wonderful Dream.

Trēs ōlim viātōrēs ā Galliā ad Ītaliā iter faciēbant. Via erat et longa et difficillima, quod undique montibus altissimis continēbātur. Saepe māgnam cibi inopiam viātōrēs tolerābant; tandem nihil illis supererat nisi ūnus pānis, haud ita grandis, quem omnēs diligentissimē servābant. Hunc sibi quisque vindicat. Dēnique fessī somnō sē dant pānemque prōpōnunt somni insignissimī praemium. Māne suum quisque comitibus somnium nārrat. Primus ex viātōribus sic incipit: "Mihi in somniō appārēbat rāpum ingentissimum; vix id trecentī viri ex agrō trahēbant. Num vōs aliquid hōc mirābilius vidēbātis? Mihi certē praemium dēbētur."

tolerābant, 14, 3.

supererat, 10, 6.

prōpōnunt, 41, 5.

trahēbant, cf. *abstrahit*, 14, 11.

num, 12, 4.

mīrābilius, 45, 1.

49. A Wonderful Dream — *continued*.

Tum secundus, "Somnium quidem mīrum nārrāvisti; mihi tamen aliquid mirābilius vīsum est. Nam vīdī in somniō vās ingentissimum, quod vix quīngentī hominēs

tōtius annī spatiō parāverant. Facillimē eō vāse istud rāpum continēbātur. Nōne hōc somnium mirābilis illō iūdicātis?" At tertius, quī haec tacitē audīverat, "Certē," inquit, "uterque vestrum rem mirābilem nārrāvit pānemque bene meruit. Mihi tamen aliquid mīrum vīsum est. Nam in somnō (ut vidēbātur) ēsuriēbam; pānem igitur dēvorāvi."

vīsum est, fr. *videor*.
spatiō, *tempore*.

eō vāse = *in eō vāse*.
ēsuriēbam, *famem habēbam*.

50. The Lighthouse.

In eā parte Britanniae quae ad septentrionēs spectat litus undique rūpibus asperrimis continētur. Incolae igitur, quod ibi multae nāvēs naufragium fēcērunt, turrim altissimam, quae phorus appellātur, quādam in rūpe aedificāvērunt. Hanc turrim habitābant senex et filia eius parva, quī noctū semper incendēbant lucernam, cuius lūmen saepe nautās dē periculō praemonēbat. At nōnumquam vis tempestātis labōrēs nautārum exsuperat, et nāvis infelix aut sub undis sē mergit, aut scopulis crūdēlibus adflctātur.

turris, 40, 1.
incendēbant, 16, 6.
praemonēbat, cf. *monuit*, 24, 4.

exsuperat, cf. *superābunt*, 6, 6.
mergit, 22, 7.
scopulis, 26, 4.

51. The Lighthouse—continued.

Fuērunt ōlim multōs diēs continuae tempestātēs; tandem diēs tranquillū succēdit. Iamque procul ē turri custōdēs māgnam aspiciunt nāvem, quae in scopulis haeret; mox etiam paucōs vident nautās, quī manibus signa dant auxiliumque petunt. Tum virgō animōsa cum

patre parvam scapham dēducit et rēmīs vēlisque nāvem ambō petunt. Undique ingentēs flūctūs surgēbant, vix enim cessāverat procella; nūllō tamen periculō illi terren-tur sed ē morte nautās ēripiunt omnēsque tūtōs ad turrim reportant.

haeret, 2, 5.
animōsa, fortis.

cessāverat, 41, 10.
procella, tempestās.

52. The Snowstorm.

Pāstōrī cuidam duo erant filii, Brūtus et Nerō. Hic, puer acūtus, ā parentibus praecipuē amābātur; illum tamen annis seniōrem omnēs stultum existimābant. Hī ōlim cum cane suō aliquās petēbant ovēs, quae per montēs dēviōs errāverant. Fōrte dum procul ā casā paternā absunt, eōs opprimit nox; simul nix crēbra omnia operiēbat et spem reditūs ēripuit. Tandem fessi labōre sub saxō ingentī sēsē prōiciunt mortemque exspectant. Tum Brūtus ē collō frātris taeniam, dōnum mātris, dētrahit eāque cervicem canis circumdat; "Age," inquit, "patrem pete."

cuidam, 46, 7.
acūtus, 24, 5.
praecipuē, 8, 8.

seniōrem, from *senex*.
operiēbat, *obdūcēbat*, 19, 6.
prōiciunt, cf. *dēiciunt*, 38, 10.

53. The Snowstorm — *continued*.

Intereā, quod puerī nōndum revēnerant, ingēns sollici-tūdō pāstōris animum agitābat. Subitō lātrātum audit canis; portam aperit; videt canem, quī taeniam suī fili gerēbat. Hanc ubi vir āgnōscit sine morā facem accendit et cum cane fidēli, duce viae, tandem ad ipsum pervenit

scopulum, sub quō pueri iacēbant. Hic vērō triste spectāculum vīsum est; Nerō enim, quem frāter suō palliō tēxerat, placidē dormiēbat, at Brūtus, quī suum corpus hōc modō nūdāverat, saevō gelū rigēbat; nam puer fortis, quem propter sēgnitiam omnēs dēridēbant, vitam suam frātrī condōnāverat.

sollicitūdō, *cūra*, 10, 2.

aperit, 32, 5.

agnōscit, cf. *cōgnōscit*, 22, 10.

accendit, cf. *incendēbant*, 50.

palliō, 17, 6.

rigēbat, 7, 2.

sēgnitiam, *stultitiam*.

dēridēbant, 26, 5.

54. A Noble Action.

Philippus, equēs Britannicus, aliōs equitēs fortitūdine animi corporisque viribus aequābat; omnēs tamen comitātē et mānsuetūdine superābat. Fōrte Britannī cum Hispānīs bellum gerēbant atque equitēs utriusque exercitūs fere cottidiānīs pūgnīs virēs exercēbant. Aliquandō dum urbem quandam Britannī oppūgnant, Philippus cum paucis comitibus māgnā manū hostium circumdatus est. Diū et ācriter nostrī Hispānōrum impetum sustinēbant. Tandem Philippus iaculō graviter volnerātus est. Post pūgnam dum comitēs maestī Philippum moribundum ad castra reportant, aliquis eī galeam aquae plēnam dedit. Ille autem, etsi sitis faucēs ūrēbat, militī, quī nōn procul iacēbat avidisque oculis aquam lūstrābat, pōculum dedit; “Nōne hūius volnera,” inquit, “graviōra sunt meis?”

aequābat, cf. *aequa*, 18, 7.

utriusque, 49, 7.

cottidiānīs, cf. *cottidiē*, 39, 2.

graviter, cf. *gravis*, 36, 2.

maestī, *tristēs*, 53, 6.

ūrēbat, cf. *ādūrunt*, 16, 8.

26. A dative is naturally used to complete the sense after such adjectives as—

amicus, ūtilis, similis,
propinquus, finitimus, pār.

“CUI” VERBS.

27. A few verbs, which we should expect to govern an accusative, for some reason or other prefer the dative. The most common are—

parcō, pārēō, placeō,
faveō, noceō, serviō,
invidēō, nūbō, ignōscō,
maledicō, indulgēō.

magister, cui pārēmus, benignus est, *the master whom we obey is kind.*

parcit mihi, *he spares me.*

These verbs are called “cui” verbs from the dative of the relative pronoun, with which they are sometimes used.

RULE II.—Many verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *prae*, *prō*, *sub*, and *super*, take the dative.

PLACE.

28. (1) *Place where* is expressed by the ablative with the preposition *in*.

Exception. Names of towns use an old case called the Locative.

The locative in the singular of declensions I. and II. is the same form as the genitive, elsewhere commonly the ablative.

These locatives are also found,

domi, at home,
rūri, in the country,
humī, on the ground.

(2) *Place whither* is expressed by the accusative with *ad* or *in*.

Exception. Names of towns (also *domus* and *rūs*) omit the preposition.

“To,” when it means *towards*, is never the sign of the dative, but always of the accusative.

(3) *Place whence* is expressed by the ablative with *ab* or *ex*.

Exception. Names of towns (also *domus* and *rūs*) omit the preposition.

The name of a *small island* is treated as if it were a town.

1. **nāvēs Tarenti aedificātae sunt**, ships were built at Tarentum.
2. **Periclēs Athēnis habitābat**, Pericles lived at Athens.
3. **exercitus in Hispāniam missus est**, an army was sent to Spain.
4. **posterō diē Corinthus pervēnit**, on the next day he came to Corinth.
5. **ex Hispāniā statim discessit**, he departed at once from Spain.

6. **Galli Rōmā** haud procul aberant, *the Gauls were not distant from Rome.*
 7. **domum ex urbe revēnit**, *he returned home from the city.*
 8. **Cypri multi erant servi**, *there were many slaves at Cyprus.*
-

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following nine anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of Adjectives (Irregular).
 (b) Indicative } Passive of the Third and Fourth
 Imperative } Conjugations.

55. The Ugly Duckling.

Ingenti aliquandō gaudiō complēbantur incolae cūiusdam fundi, gallina enim ex ōvis pullōs nūper exclūserat. Ūnum tamen ex ōvis, quod grandius erat cēteris, adhūc integrum manēbat. Tum pāvō, quī māximus nātū erat omnium, his verbis gallinam admonet: “Iam satis labōrāvisti; tandem inūtile istud ōvum dēsere.” At gallina pertināx cōsiliū pāvōnis nōn audit multōsque inde diēs in locō manet. Dēnique post tantum labōrem parit pullum, quī cēterōs māgnitūdine quidem corporis superābat, sed speciē et fōrmā longē inferior vidēbātur; nam erant ei turpēs pedēs, dēfōrme corpus, collum prōcērum.

gaudiō, 37, 5.
 cūiusdam, 52, 1.
 pullōs, 26, 2.
 exclūserat, from *exclūdō*.
 grandius, 48, 5.

integrum, 36, 5.
 inde, 44, 10.
 quidem, *to be sure*.
 turpēs, opp. *pulchrī*.
 prōcērum, *longum*.

56. The Ugly Duckling — *continued.*

Diū in hōc fundō anaticula turpis vitam infēlicem agēbat; nēmō enim ei favēbat. Gallinae quidem cum pāvōnibus miseram volucrem spernēbant, quod aquam ita amāvit. Anatēs autem et ānserēs dūris rōstris advenam suā aquā dēpellēbant. Tandem maesta et infēlix ā fundō in locum dēsertum effūgit, quā sōla tōtam hiemem habitābat. At vērē novō ad lacum advēnit, in quō multi cŷgnī natābant. Hīs duo puerī frūsta pānis iactābant. Tum illa, quod iam mortem optābat, ad cŷgnōs ipsa natāvit, flēxitque caput ad ictum rōstrōrum. At attonita suam imāginem, quam aqua reddēbat, vidit audivitque vōcem puerōrum, quī cŷgnum cēteris pulchriōrem laetī accipiēbant. Anaticula enim turpis gracilis cŷgnus ēvāserat.

fundō, 55, 2.

anaticula = *parva anas.*turpis, *dēfōrmis*, 55, 11.dēpellēbant, *dēturbābant*, 2, 7.quā = *quō in locō.*hīs = *hīs cŷgnīs.*flēxit, from *flectō.*ēvāserat, from *ēvādō.*

57. The Touch of Gold.

Midās, rēx Phrygiae, quod ōlim Bacchō placuerat, ēgregiō mūnere ā deō dōnātus est. “Dēlige, rēx māgne,” inquit deus, “id quod māximē cupis; hōc tīpi libenter dabō.” Tum vir avārus mīrum dōnum impetrāvit, omnia enim quae suō corpore tangēbat in aurum mūtāta sunt. Prōtinus rēx laetus rēgiam domum percurrēbat manūque vāsa, mēnsās, lectōs, omnia tangēbat. Inde ubi nihil ligni aut argenti in aedibus manēbat, grātiās prō tantō beneficiō Bacchō persolvit. Tandem labōre fessus cēnam

poscit avidisque oculis dapēs splendidās lūstrat. Mox tamen ubi piscem ad ōs admovet, cibus in aurum statim mutātus est; rēx igitur, cūius in faucibus rigida haerēbat massa, vinum poscit; idem ēvenit. Tandem rēx ēsuriēns, quod nihil nec edēbat nec bibēbat complūribus diēbus, māximis precibus Bacchum ōrat. Inde cum risū deus fātāle dōnum āmovet.

ēgregiō, *mīrō*.

mūnere, *dōnō*.

prōtinus, 33, 5.

līgnī, cf. *līgneās*, 40, 10.

grātiās . . . persolvit, cf. 13, 12.

dapēs, *epulās*, 9, 1.

faucibus, 54, 12.

haerēbat, 2, 5.

ēsuriēns, 49, 9.

edēbat, 34, 4.

58. The Gossiping Trees.

Apollō ōlim, curvae lyrae inventor, cum Satyrō quōdam dē arte suā dēcertābat. Tandem tantī certāminis arbitrium ambō ad Midam rēgem (dē quō suprà dēmōnstrāvimus) commisērunt. Rēx autem, quī numerōs omnīnō ignōrābat, postquam carmina utriusque audīverat, Satyrō palmam dedit. Deus igitur, tāli stultitiā irātus, capiti rēgis asinī aurēs adfixit. Tum rēx callidum cōnsilium concēpit; rēgium enim tōnsōrem ascīvit, cūius operā suum dēdecus ab oculis omnium abditum est. At tōnsor, vir loquāx, quī, dum manet in urbe, rem vix cēlābat, rūs discessit, rēgisque fōrtūnam arboribus nārrāvit. Hae autem comārum susurrō, quod ventō rāmi agitāti sunt, his verbis rem volgābant, “Sunt Midae aurēs asinī.”

commisērunt, from *committō*.

numerōs, *modōs*, 41, 9.

utriusque, 54, 4.

palmam, *praemium*, 48, 8.

callidum, 44, 2.

tōnsōrem, 19, 4.

ascīvit, *advocāvit*.

comārum, *foliōrum*.

59. A Scape-Goat.

Vulpēs sitiēns, quae dēsilerat in puteum haud ita altum sed lateribus praeuptis postquam omnem ratiōnem fugae frūstrā tentāverat, ab omni spē reditūs interclūsa est. Mox tamen caper, quī aquam petēbat, quod fervidi sōlis radii agrōs ūrēbant, ad eundem puteum advēnit. “Salvē,” inquit, “dulcissima, nōne aqua ista frigida est et iūcunda?” “At numquam iūcundiōrem bibi,” respondit vulpēs, “dēsili igitur quam celerrimē, ego enim iam diū parcō aquae, quod tē exspectō.” Hōc ubi audīvīt stultum animal, in puteum dēsiluit. At vulpēs callida in cornua amīcī prōsiluit, quōrum operā sēsē ad terram sublevāvit. Inde miseri amīcī immemor domum discessit.

sitiēns, cf. *sitis*, 54, 12.

dēsilerat, 13, 9.

praeuptis, 26, 1.

reditūs, 52, 7.

ūrēbant, 54, 12.

callida, 58, 7.

60. Ingratitude.

Apud antiquōs scriptōrēs multa legimus dē quōdam equite, quī Philippum (dē quō suprā dēmōstrāvimus) mānsuētūdine exsuperābat. Huic enim, dum saucius humi iacet, aquam multō labōre apportāverat amicus. Is autem insignī abstinentiā aquam ūnī ex hostibus, quī iūxtā iacēbat, integram praebuilt. At perfidus hostis, dum dōnum accipit, cultrō manum quae pōcūm porrigēbat vulnerāvit. Tum eques ingrātō viri animō irātus, postquam eum modicē culpāverat, partem aquae ipse bibīt, partem tamen hosti iterum dedit.

mānsuētūdine, 54, 3.

saucius, *vulnerātus*.

insignī, *mīrābilī*.

integram, *tōtam*.

cultrō, 27, 8.

bibī, 58, 7.

61. The Wolves.

Omnium animālium, quae Scythiam incolunt, taeterrimī sunt lupī; hī enim saepe ab omni parte conveniunt perque silvās māgnō āgmine praedam exquirunt. Fēmina quaedam cum tribus liberīs per hās silvās in currū vehēbātur. Subitō lupōrum ululatum audiunt et mox dīrum āgmen appāret. Frūstrā illa habēnās dat equō, equōs enim facile cursū adsiduō exsuperant lupī. Vix breve spatium interpōnitur miseraque fēmina linguās sanguineās, faucēs nigrās, dentēs crūdēlēs aspicit. Iam fervidum spīritum saevōrum animālium ferē sentit. Tum metū vēsānō māter ex currū minimum nātū liberōrum dēicit et dōnō horribilī impetum lupōrum parumper cohibet.

taeterrimī, *horribilēs*.
 āgmine, *grege*, 25, 6.
 exquirunt, *petunt*.
 habēnās, 21, 7.

sanguineās, cf. *sanguis*, 47, 5.
 fervidus, 59, 4.
 vēsānō, *insānō*.
 parumper, opp. *diū*, 2, 5.

62. The Wolves — *continued*.

Primō atrōx cōnsilium successit, lupī enim, dum saevō clāmōre praedam rapiunt, āgmen sistunt; mox tamen ubi carnem ex ossibus miserī infantis dilaniāverant (nec longus ille fuit labor) iterum fugientibus instābant. Iterum fēmina infēlix idem facit alterumque infantem lupīs concēdit. Iamque per arborēs, spectāculum grātissimum, visa sunt tēcta aedium in quibus amīcī habitābant fessusque equus ingeminat cursum. Nec tamen domum advēnit,

antequam māter tertium infāntem eōdem modō mortī obiēcīt.

Inde ubi convocāverat propīnquōs fātum liberōrum suamque fugam nārrāvit. Tum māximus nātū, dum cēteri horrōre obstupēfactī sunt; “Tū tuis infāntibus,” vōce inquit terribili, “nōn parcēbās; nec ego tibi nunc parcam.” Haec ubi dixerat, secūrī, quam manū tenēbat, caput impiae mātis percussit.

atrōx, *crūdēle*, 24, 1.

dilaniāverant, cf. *divellēbat*, 24, 2.

īnstābant, 1, 5.

ingeminat, 27, 10.

parcēbās, 59, 9.

percussit, from *percutiō*.

63. A Cat's Paw.

Apiciō mercātōrī, quī Capuae vivēbat, ex Aegyptō fēlem, simiam ex Libyā suae nāvēs trānsportāverant. Hae quidem bēstiae sub tēctō mercātōris concordissimē vivēbant, longē tamen aliud fuit utriusque ingenium. Illa nātūrā tardior māgnam diēi partem dormiēbat; haec alacrior comitem stolidam saepe per ioca vēxābat. Fōrte Apicius castaneās aliquandō igne torrēbat. Hās ubi videt simia, ad ignem accēdit avidisque oculis nucēs observat. Diū haeret incerta; dulcēs quamquam frūgēs animum adliciunt, fervidus ignis ā fūrtō dēterret. Subitō manū fēlem, quae ante ignem mōre suō dormiēbat, rapit et pede ēius castaneās singillatim ex igne dētrahit. Deinde dum illa māgnō gemitū cāsum dēplōrat, ipsa nucēs sēcūra dēvorat.

aliud, *dissimile*.

tardior, *stolidior*.

torrēbat, 16, 6.

accēdit, *appropinquat*.

cāsum, *dolōrem*.

sēcūra, 27, 3.

VERB.

29. Every Verb has two parts —

(1) *Finite*, limited by person.

amō, *I* love.

amās, *you* love.

amat, *he* loves.

(2) *Non-finite*, not limited by person.

amāre, *to* love.

The *Finite* part of the verb contains the indicative, subjunctive, and imperative moods.

The *Non-finite* part of the verb contains infinitives, gerunds, supines, and participles.

These are partly verb, partly substantive or adjective.

As Verb (1) they govern cases.

(2) they have tenses.

As Noun { (1) they follow the ordinary rules of number, gender, and case.

Adjective { (2) they cannot form complete sentences.

INFINITIVE.

30. The *Infinitive* is used —

(1) Like the nominative of an ordinary noun, as subject to a verb; *e.g.* —

1. { **hōc pōmum est iūcundum**, *this apple is pleasant.*
 { **edere est iūcundum**, *to eat is pleasant.*

2. { *famēs nocet pueris, hunger is hurtful to boys.*
nimium edere nocet pueris, to eat too much is hurtful to boys.
3. *vidēre est crēdere, to see is to believe.*
4. *dare quam accipere melius est, to give is better than to receive.*
5. *Catō dicitur discessisse ex urbe, Cato is said to have gone from the city.*

(2) As accusative to such verbs as *possum, volō, audeō, soleō, cōnor, incipiō, statuō*, etc., which are not often found with the accusative of ordinary nouns.

1. *ex equis pugnāre solent, they are accustomed to fight on horseback.*
2. *potesne huic persuādere? are you able to persuade him?*

SPACE.

31. In measuring *distance, height, breadth*, etc., the accusative is used.

1. *Britannia ā Galliā multa mīlia passuum abest, Britain is many miles distant from Gaul.*
2. *haec arbor est viginti duōs pedēs alta, this tree is twenty-two feet high.*

But when two things are compared, the *difference* between them is put into the ablative.

1. *multō plūrēs quam hostēs sumus, we are much more numerous than the enemy.*
2. *altus erat sex pedēs, pede altior quam soror, he was six feet high, a foot taller than his sister.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following anecdotes require a knowledge of—

- (a) Indicative } passive of verbs in *-iō*, third con-
Imperative } jugation.
- (b) Infinitive active of the four conjugations.
- (c) Also *possum*, *volō*, *nōlō*, *mālō*.

64. A Breach of Discipline.

Fredericus, Germānōrum rēx, quod ab hostibus premēbatur, saevissimā disciplinā militēs cohibēbat. Rēx saepe noctū sōlus per castra ambulābat et ipse custōdēs in statīōnibus dispōnēbat. Aliquandō dum mōre suō castra perlūstrat, videt lucernam quae in tabernāculō finitimō ardēbat. Rēx igitur, quī māximā irā movēbatur, quod ignem militibus interdixerat, silenter tabernāculum intrāvit. Hic miles epistolam scribēbat ad uxōrem. Dum multis verbis dūra pericula bellī, suam salutem, amoremque cōstantem nārrat, subitō rēgem irātum aspicit. Tum rēx, “Iterum epistolam repete, haec tamen adde; valē, o cārissima, crās enim ego, quia imperātōri male pārui, capitis damnābor.”

premēbatur, 38, 7.

cohibēbat, 61, ad fin.

statīōnibus, 29, 7.

mōre suō, 31, 3.

lucernam, 50, 6.

ardēbat, 14, 9.

65. A Bull's-eye.

Loxiās, quod vitam in silvis semper dēgēbat, omnēs aliōs sagittariōs superābat. Saepe lupōs aquilāsque volucris sagittis trānsfigēbat, nec umquam frūstrā ab eō tēlum missum est. Fōrte incolae urbis propinquae lūdōs sollemnēs celebrābant. Primō quadrigās agitābant iuvenēs, deinde pūgnis certābant, postrēmō certāmen sagittariōrum

institutum est. Diū Loxiās, quī cum cēteris dēcertāre nōluit, sē ā certāmine abstinuit, nec arcum ab umeris amōvit. Dēnique quīdam ex rēgiis sagittāriis, cui nōmen erat Hubertus, sive cāsū, seu quod ventus ei favēbat, mediam mētā sagittā trānsfixit. Tum dēmum Loxiās arcum tendit et suō tēlō sagittā Huberti in duās partēs findit. Ingēns ad caelum tollitur clāmor omnēsque Loxian victōrem salūtant.

dēgēbat, *agēbat*, 56.

sagittāriōs, cf. *sagitta*.

propīnquae, *finitimae*, 45, 2.

pūgnis, from *pūgnus*.

certābant, *dēcertābant*, 58, 2.

arcum, 47, 2.

66. The Weather-wise Donkey.

Ludovicus, rēx Gallōrum, fidem māximam habēbat ei generi hominum, quī astrologi vocantur, quod mōtū stellārum imbrēs ventōsque praedicere solent. Rēx, quī multum in vēnātiōnibus erat, aliquandō dum māgnū cervum canibus per silvās agitāt, celerī equō longē ante omnēs sociōs praetervēctus est. Intereā caelum nūbibus obscurātur grāvisque imber cum multā grandine in terram dēcidit. Rēx igitur, quod parvā casam inter arborēs videt, tempestātis perfugium petit. Tum ubi is graviter incūsābat indoctōs illōs astrologōs, “Nulla tamen tempestās,” respondit agricola cūius casa erat, “mē incautum excipit; semper enim meus asinus, quī frūgēs hortī ad forum portāre solet, vōce raucā imbrem mīhi praedicat.” “Nimīrum,” cum risū respondit rēx, “si tuus asinus tam bonus astrologus est, meōs astrologōs posthāc in numerō asinōrum habēbō.”

vēnātiōnibus, cf. 11, 4.

agitāt, 65, 5.

incūsābat, *increpābat*, 16, 9.

indoctōs, *ignārōs*, 11, 2.

raucā, 12, 8.

risū, 57, ad fin.

67. How to please Everybody!

Senex quidam, qui asinum vëndere voluit, cum filiõ eum ad urbem dũcēbat. Mox occurrunt chorõ virginum, quae dõna ad templum Minervae portābant. "Hercle," inquit ex his mǎxima nātũ, "numquid potest esse stultius illis, qui pedibus itē faciunt, nec asinõ vehuntur?" Hõc ubi audivit senex, filium asinum cõnscendere iussit et ipse alacri gressũ iter pergēbat. Nõn procul ab eõ locõ aliqui senēs sermõnem inter sē serēbant. Tum ũnus, "Eheu," inquit, "quantum tempora mūtantur! Ubi nunc est ille senectũtis proprius honor? dēsili ex asinõ, puer impudēns, et patri cēde." Inde iuvenis, quem pudor facti iam movet, celeriter id quod sibi imperātum est facit senexque invicem asinum cõnscendit.

occurrunt, 11, 6.

mǎxima nātũ, cf. *minimum nātũ*, 61, 11.

vehuntur, cf. *praetervēctus est*, 66, 6.

alacri, *celerĩ*.

pergēbat, 27, 4.

dēsili, 59, 8.

68. How to please Everybody! — *continued*.

Fõrte via secundum flũmen dũcēbat, in quõ duae fēminae vestēs lavābant. Hae ubi viātõrēs vident, ũnā võce crūdēlitātem patris filique dũrum labõrem plõrant. Senex igitur, qui omnibus placēre vult, puerum post sē sedēre iubet. Nec tamen ea rēs prõsperē ēvenit, quod alius viātor iis occurrit. "O impudentiam nefandam!" inquit, "facilius potestis asinum ipsi vehere, quam võs miserum animal." Tum senex, qui nē id quidem ineptum putābat, postquam crũra asini fũnibus ad mǎgnum contum vinxerat, novum onus cum mǎximõ labõre in suõs filique umerõs sublevāvit. At asinus, cui haec minimē placēbant, dum

ponte flūmen trāsmittunt, subitō nisū vincula rumpit et in aquam praecipitātur.

ēvenit, 41, 10.

occurrit, 67, 2.

vehere, *portāre*.

contum, 27, 4.

sublevāvit, 59, 12.

trāsmittunt, *trāscunt*.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

32. Verbs which make sense with an accusative either of the *person* or of the *thing*, sometimes use both at once. This is called *Double Accusative*.

tē philosophiam docēbō, *I will teach you philosophy.*

(1) With some verbs the accusative of the *thing* is generally expressed by the *present infinitive*.

docēbō tē tacēre, *I will teach you to be silent.*

quis tē vetuit canere, *who forbade your singing?*

omnēs discēdere iussit, *he ordered all to depart.*

Cimbrōs prohibuērunt suōs finēs vāstāre, *they kept the Cimbri from laying waste their territories.*

(2) If converted into the passive —

Accusative of *person* becomes nominative.

Accusative of *thing* remains.

{ magister docet puerum litterās, *the master teaches the boy letters.*

{ puer docētur litterās ā magistrō, *the boy is taught letters by the master.*

{ patrēs cōnsulem exercitum scribere iussērunt, *the fathers ordered the consul to enroll an army.*

{ cōsul ā patribus exercitum scribere iūssus est, *the consul was ordered by the fathers to enroll an army.*

QUALITY.

33. A *quality* is something peculiar in a man which distinguishes him from others.

A man with a beard.

In English *quality* is expressed —

By an *adjective*.

A talented man.

By the equivalent of the Latin *genitive*.

A man of talents.

By the equivalent of the Latin *ablative*.

A man without talent.

In Latin, if the genitive or ablative is used, an *epithet* must always be put in.

vir ingeniōsus, a talented man.

vir summī ingeni, a man of the highest talent.

vir nullō ingeniō, a man without any talent.

ANÉCDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following anecdotes require a knowledge of —

(a) Infinitive passive of the four conjugations.

(b) Also *ferō, fiō, eō*.

69. The Inexhaustible Purse.

Diē Diānae sacrō duo advenae sordidā veste et speciē humili cibum petēbant ab Ephesiis, quī templum deae

celebrābant. Ubi ex tot dīvitibus nēmō precēs audire voluit, piscātōrem pauperem, quī adstābat, auxilium rogāvērunt. “At,” respondit ille, “est mihi nec cibus nec argentum domī, quod continuae tempestātēs piscēs ā nostris ōrīs iamdūdum dēpellunt. Sī tamen mēcum venīre vultis, hanc noctem sub meō tēctō requiēscere poteritis.” Inde advenās, quī laetī beneficium accipiunt, domum ad uxōrem dūcit. Illa autem maesta, quod dignō hospitīo advenās nōn potest accipere, loculōs vacuōs, inopiae signum, ostendit. Subitō ad terram dēcidunt assēs duo. Piscātor mirāculō attonitus vinum cibumque emit; nec posthāc dūram paupertātem ferēbat, numquam enim loculis deērant divīni assēs.

sordidā, squalidā.

veste, vestīmentō, 17, 1.

dīvitibus, from dīves.

adstābat, aderat.

rogāvērunt, petiērunt.

ōrīs, litoribus, 43, 6.

maesta, trīstis, 53, 6.

dēcidunt, 66, 8.

paupertātem, cf. pauperem, 4.

deērant, from dēsum.

70. The Golden Loaf.

Lūdōn, agricola pauper sed probus, aliquandō cum filiō edēbat parvum pānem, quem tōtius diēi mercēde vix ēmerat. Dum puer dentibus suam partem pānis frangit, complūrēs nummi aureī, quī in cibō occulti erant, in gremium eius dēcidērunt. Hōc ubi videt puer, “Accipe,” inquit laetā vōce, “pater, hōs nummōs, quōs deus aliquis tibi, paupertātis remedium, tribuit.” “Minimē, cārisime,” respondit pater, “pecūniam potius reddēmus pistōrī, quī, dum pānem coquit, pecūniam cum farinā nēscio quō cāsū miscuit.” Sine morā ambō ad pistōrem properant remque narrant. Tum ille, “Mācte virtūte,

Lýdōn ; fōrtūnam quam bene meruisti carpe ; hunc enim pānem iussū rēgis ei quem invēni probissimum libenter dō.”

probus, opp. *inhonestus*, 8, 1.

edēbat, 57, ad fin.

ēmerat, 69, ad fin.

nummī, 36, 6.

dēcidērunt, 69, ad fin.

nēsciō quō = *aliquō*.

cāsū, 63, ad fin.

carpe, 38, 6.

71. Hospitality.

Multa audivimus dē lūxū divitiisque eōrum sacerdōtum quī sacris Cereris praeērant. Ex his ūnus, cui nōmen erat Lycus, quamquam modicās modo divitiās habēbat, omnēs aliōs benignitāte et liberālitate superābat. Hic enim, quī cottidiē cibum semel edēbat, semper ad frūgālem cēnam binōs pauperēs vocābat. Aliquandō dum cum duōbus pauperibus cēnāre incipit, tertius hospes, quem ipse nōn vocāverat, domum intrāvit. Tum Lycus, quod cēna quattuor convivīs nōn suppetēbat, suum lectum advenae concessit. (Rōmānī enim, dum cēnant, in lectis semper iacēbant.) “Tū,” inquit, “hodiē cēnā ; equidem herī cēnāvī ; crās quoque, si dīs ita placet, cēnābō.”

praeērant, from *praesum*.

benignitāte, cf. *benignus*, 11, 1.

pauperēs, 70, 1.

convivīs, 9, 1.

lectum, 57, 7.

dīs, from *deus*, 13, ad fin.

72. Honesty is the Best Policy.

Padius, agricola probus, quī multō labōre aliquid argenti conlēgerat, vaccam tandem ēmit, cūius lacte et sēsē et liberōs alēbat. Complūrēs mēnsēs satis pābuli praebēbat prātum haud ita māgnū ; at mediā aestāte, quod tōtus ager ārdōre sōlis torrēbātur, illa fame miserē pressa est. Hōc ubi sēnsit Padius, quod ācerrimō dōlōre perturbātus

est, ad horreum divitis colōnī, quī nōn procul habitābat, noctū accessit. Hic postquam umerōs māgnō fēnī pondere onerāvit, subitō suae virtūtis memor pābulum his verbis ad terram dēiēcit; “Māgna est probitās, nec malō fūrtō vaccam servāre volō.” Postridiē colōnus, quem nec factum nec verba Padī fefellerant, dōnum ad eum mīsit tantum fēnī, quantum plaustrō vehi poterat, cum epistolā, in quā haec scripta erant: “Māgna vērō est probitās, equidem tamen tuam vaccam servāre volō.”

praebēbat, 60, 6.

torrēbātur, 16, 6.

probitās, cf. *probus*.

fefellerant, from *fallō*.

vehī, *portārī*.

equidem, 71, ad fin.

73. Self-Restraint.

Voluērunt ōlim animālia novum creāre rēgem, quod leō, quī rēgnum anteā obtinuerat, ā vērātōre quōdam occisus erat. Itaque certō diē sīmius, cūius ioca cēteris māgnō opere placēbant, suffrāgiis omnium rēx creātus est. Vulpēs tamen, cui sīmi nova dignitās minimē grāta fuit, rēgem submovēre cōstituit. “Venī mēcum,” inquit, “rēx māgne, invēnī enim sub antiquā quercū multum argenti, quod iūre-rēgum tibi proprium est.” Simius statim iussit eam ad locum sē dūcere inciditque in plagās, quās vulpēs parāverat. Tum illa cum risū, “Quō modo tū potes,” inquit, “aliōs regere, quī nē tē ipsum quidem regere potes?”

rēgnum obtinuerat, *rēgnāverat*.

māgnō opere, *māximē*.

submovēre, cf. *āmovet*, 57, ad fin.

mēcum, 69, 7.

plagās, *īnsidiās*.

parāverat, *fēcerat*.

74. - A Promising Pupil.

Medicus quidam glōriōsus, qui mǎximā paupertate premēbatur, omnium animōs in sē convertere voluit. Is igitur dum per urbem album asinum dūcit, mǎgnā vōce clāmitābat, “Hunc quem vidētis asinum, civēs, litterās Latinās docēre possum.” Tum rēx, cui id nūntiātum est, postquam hominem ad sē arcessivit, eum rem statim perficere iussit. Is vērō operam libenter suscipit, sed moram decem annōrum postulat. Postērō diē ūnus ex amicis medicum ita admonuit; “Fuge, ō stultissime, ex hāc regiōne, tū enim capitis certē damnāberis, quod rem quae fieri nōn potest suscēpisti.” At ille, “Bonō es animō, amice; nam decem annis aut ego aut rēx aut asinus occiderimus.”

premēbatur, 38, 7.
arcessivit, *advocavit*.

capitis damnāberis, 64, ad fin.
occiderimus, 47, 7.

75. Counting her Chickens.

Phyllis, ancilla quaedam, mulctrārium novī lactis plēnum Nōlam ferēbat. Dum iter facit, suās opēs ita numerābat. “Certē,” inquit, “ubi lāc vēndiderō, ōva complūra poterō emere. Nōne ex ōvis gignuntur pulli? ex pullis argentum? Tum suem emere in animō est, quae brevī porculōs multōs mihi pariet. Inde erit mihi vacca; nec multō post vitulus fuscō colōre, oculis pulcherrimis. Quantā laetitiā vitulum, dum saltat in prātis, aspiciam!” Haec ubi dixit, prae gaudiō saltāvit ipsa, quō subitō mōtū lāc omne ūnā cum divitiārum spē effūsum est.

opēs, *divitiās*.
suem, from *sūs*.
brevī, *brevi tempore*.

pariet, *feret*.
fuscō, *nigrō*.
effūsum, from *effundō*.

PARTICIPLES.

34. Participles are partly *Adjective*, partly *Verb*.

Participles may often be translated by a *relative clause*, or by an *adverbial clause*, introduced by the conjunctions *when, while, because*, etc.

1. **vidi meum filium saltantem.**

I saw my son { *dancing.*
 while he was dancing.

2. **vidi latronem gladio armatum.**

I have seen a robber { *armed with a sword.*
 who was armed.

3. **hostes victi pacem petierunt.**

The enemy, { *conquered, sought for peace.*
 when they had been conquered.

4. **milites armis impediti fugere non potuerunt.**

The soldiers, { *hampered with their arms, could not flee.*
 because they were hampered.

5. **flumen eos transituros equites oppresserunt.**

The cavalry surprised them { *about to cross the river.*
 as they were on the point.

N.B. — Remember that the past participle is passive, and do not translate it by *having*.

PRICE AND VALUE.

35. *Fixed value* is expressed by the ablative; *unfixed value* is expressed by the genitive.

1. **parvi hostes habet, he thinks the enemy of little importance.**

2. *ēmit hortōs ducentis minis, he bought the gardens for two hundred minae.*
3. *vēndidī alterum equum talentō, alterum plūris, I sold one horse for a talent, the other for more.*
4. { *quanti aestimās agrum ? at what price do you value the field ?*
quinque talentis, (at) five talents.

36. The relative is often used in Latin after a full stop. This does not make the sentence adjectival, but simply serves to connect it with what has gone before.

RULE 12.—After a full stop do not translate the relative by *who* or *which*, but by the demonstratives *he, this, etc.*, with or without a conjunction.

1. *quod ubi sēnsit, (and) when he perceived this.*
2. *cui respondit senex, (but) the old man answered him.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

76. Adventures of Robert, King of Scots.

Robertus, Scōtōrum rēx, vir et armis et virtūte insignis, bellum cum Britannis nōn prōsperē primō gerēbat. Erant enim in castris hostium complūrēs Scōtī, quī ob privātam invidiam Britannis auxilium praebebant. Ex his ūnus cōstituit rēgem capere per canem fidēlissimum, quem ipse dōnum ab eō accēperat. Robertus fōrte māiōribus hostium cōpiis circumdatus suōs fugae causā in omnēs

partēs discēdere iusserat ; ipse tamen cum ūnō comite sē in silvās abdidit. At hostēs cane ductī rēgis perfugium facile invēnērunt. Hic autem lātrātū canis admonitus per alveum flūminis duo milia passuum ambulāvit ; quō cōnsiliō saevōs hostēs ēlūsit. Canis enim, quī vestigia domini terrā cōgnōscere poterat, aquā omninō falsus est.

insignis, 30, 7.

cōstituit, 73, 6.

sē . . . abdidit, sē cēlāvit, 12, 10.

abdidit, from *abdō*.

ēlūsit, *dēcēpit*.

falsus est, 47, 1.

77. Adventures of Robert — *continued*.

Postquam duās hōrās in silvā dēnsissimā errāverant, tandem rēx comesque fidēlis tribus viris armātis speciē ferōci obviam ivērunt. Rēx tamen, etsi hōs in suspiciōne habuit, fame cōfectus hospitium datum nōn abnuī. Inde ductus ad casam, quae haud procul aberat, benignē acceptus est ā latrōnibus, quī tōtam ovem coxērunt māgnamque partem advenis dedērunt. Post cēnam Robertus longō labōre dēfessus somnō sēsē dedit. Comes tamen, quī ā rēge vigilāre iūssus erat, gravī somnō oppressus officium ōmisit. Tum latrōnēs, quī ipsī somnum simulāverant, fūrtim petēbant eam partem casae quā hospitēs dormiēbant.

obviam ivērunt, *occurrērunt*.

etsi, *quamquam*.

abnuī, *recūsāt*, 28, 8.

coxērunt, from *coquō*.

ōmisit, *neglexit*.

fūrtim, cf. *fūrtum* ; *fūr*, 12, 10.

78. Adventures of Robert — *continued*.

Rēx tamen, quī leviter dormiēbat, somnō excitātus ā lectō prōsiluit et postquam comitem suscitāvit, gladium dēstrinxit. Atrōx inde certāmen factum est, rēx enim

gladiō ūnum ē latrōnibus trānsfixit; at comes infēlix subitō impetū perturbātus ā latrōnibus interfectus est. Tum rēx irā et dolōre incēsus quod gladium ē corpore latrōnis interfecti dētrahere nōn poterat, face ārdenti, quam ē focō corripuerat, alterius latrōnis caput ēlisit. Quod ubi videt tertius, morte comitum perterritus fugam tentāvit. Nec tamen ē periculō ēvāsīt, rēx enim iam armātus gladiō quō occisum latrōnem spoliāverat, hostem fugientem mortālī volnere cōnfēcīt.

dēstrinxit, *ēdūxit*.

certāmen, *pūgna*.

ēlisit, *fīdit*, 65, 13.

ēvāsīt, *effūgit*.

79. A Lover Lost.

Gallī, quī audāciam māximī aestimābant, ferārum certāminibus multum dēlectābantur. Aliquandō rēx cum magnā catervā nōbilium mulierumque clārārum lūdōs sollemnēs aspiciēbat. Quaedam ex hīs, quae spōnsī fortitudinem tentāre voluit, aureum torquem dēiēcīt in mediam harēnam, quā leō ingēns cum duōbus tigribus certāmen ācerrimum agēbat. “Tū quidem,” inquit, “sī quid in tē residet amōris ergā mē, torquem mihi ē ferīs ēripe.” Statim iuvenis hīs verbis accēsus in harēnam sē praecipitāvit; saltū alacrī torquem rapuit; tūtus cum praemiō rediit. Tum ille, dum omnēs factum plaudunt, cum risū ad pedēs virginis crūdēlis torquem prōiēcīt. “Tū quidem,” inquit, “meam vītam minimī habuistī; ego tuum amōrem.”

spōnsī, cf. 29, 5.

dēiēcīt, 38, 10.

alacrī, *celerī*.

praemiō, *palmā*, 58, 6.

prōiēcīt, 52, 8.

habuistī, *aestimāvistī*.

80. The Guards Outwitted.

Henricus, rēx Britannōrum, quī cum civibus turbulentis bellum gerēbat, filium suum equitatūi praefecerat. Hic tamen, iuvenis ācer, quod equitibus hostium effūsis audācius īnstiterat, tandem captus est ab hostibus. Victōrēs autem, quī captivō volēbant indulgēre, eum sinēbant cottidiē cum paucis custōdibus in equō vehi. Aliquandō custōdēs iussū principis inter sē cursū equōrum contendēbant. Tandem postquam equī omnium cursū et labōre cōfecti sunt, princeps, quī ā certāmine dē industriā abstinēbat, “Ēn,” inquit, “vōbis novum certāmen prōponō.” Cum hīs verbis equum integrum incitāvit celeriterque ē cōspectū hostium fessōrum ad amicōs vēctus est.

turbulentis, *seditiosis*, 21, 3.
effūsis, *pulsis*.

īnstiterat, *persecutus erat*.
cōfecti, *défessī*.

81. A Disguised Monarch.

Iacōbus, rēx Scōtōrum, vir glōriae militāris avidus, saepe sine ullō comite errābat, veste suae fortunae dissimili indūtus. Ōlim dum per quandam silvam iter facit, dē imprōvisō ā tribus latrōnibus oppressus in māximum capitis periculum adductus est. At rūsticus quidam, qui ad clangōrem armōrum occurrerat, secūri armātus rēgi vulneribus et labōre paene cōfectō auxilium attulit fugāvitque latrōnēs. Tum ubi rūsticus prō tantō beneficiō praemium acciperē nōluit, rēx “Saltem,” inquit, “redi mēcum ad urbem, quā tē dignō accipiam hospitio, quod ipse apud rēgem habitō.”

indūtus, 47, ad fin.
dē imprōvisō, *subitō*.

oppressus, *raptus*.
attulit, from *adferō*.

82. Which is the King?

Rūsticus, qui rēgem vidēre valdē cupiēbat, laetus cum hospite ignōtō ad rēgiam iter fēcit. Post cēnam rēx “Sī vīs,” inquit, “mēcum in alteram partem aedium ire, et rēgem et nōbilēs complūrēs tibi ostendam.” “Māximē,” respondit rūsticus, “sed quō modo rēgem cōgnōscere poterō?” “Facile,” respondit ille, “nam cēterī sunt capite nūdātō, rēx autem sōlus capite opertō manet.” Inde splendidum ineunt ātrium, ubi adstant viri complūrēs, ostrō insignēs et aurō. Frustrā rūsticus oculis rēgem per tōtum coetum exquirīt. Tandem ad comitem versus; “Ex nōbīs,” inquit, “alter rēx necessariō est, nam sōlī ex tantō coetū capite sūmus opertō.”

valdē, *māximē*.vīs, from *volō*.

ostrō, 30, 7.

adstant, 69, 4.

DEPONENT VERBS.

37. *Deponent Verbs* are passive in form but active in meaning.

*morior, I die.**queror, I complain.*

(1) The present and future participles are active in form as well as meaning.

*querēns, complaining.**questūrus, about to complain.*

(2) The past participle of deponent verbs is active in meaning, and may therefore be translated by *having*.

questus, having complained.

Fruor, Fungor, Etc.

The verbs *utor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor*, are used with the ablative case instead of the accusative.

The ablative follows also

the adjectives *dignus*, worthy, *indignus*, unworthy ;
the substantives *opus*, need, and *usus*, use.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

83. Dumb Show.

Admētus, vir pauper sed idem acri ingenio praeditus, quod nihil cibi duobus diebus gustaverat, fame deperibat. Tertiō autem diē dum aedēs splendidās praeterit, ā portae custōde aliquid cibi petiit. Hīc autem hominis miseritus iussit eum domum ingredi atque ab ipsō dominō cibum petere. Admētus id quod imperātum est facit dominumque in ātriō sedentem invenit. Quī ubi rem cōgnōvit, “Agite,” inquit, “servī, aquam quam celerrimē adferte.” Deinde paulisper morātus, etsi appārēbant nec servī nec aqua, manūs lavantis gestum imitātus est. Admētus, etsi rē satis attonitus est, tamen quod nōluit dominum offendere, idem fēcit. Deinde dominus servōs primam cēnam appōnere iussit et tamquam vērās dapēs et ipse edit et hospitī praebet.

fame, 38, 6.
ingredi, intrāre.
ātrium, 82, 8.

paulisper, breve tempus.
appōnere, 14, ad fin.
dapēs, epulās, 9, 1.

84. Dumb Show—*continued.*

Postquam eōdem modō simulātās dapēs ab ōvō usque ad mālā dēvorāvērunt, Admētus iam ab omnī spē cibi dēiectus, “Siste,” inquit, “labōrem, satis enim ēdī, ūltrā nec possum nec volō.” Cui dominus, “At, sī nōn edere, certē aliquid bibere potes.” Simul, “Agite,” inquit, “servī, adferte mihi illud vinum, quod cadō avus noster Plancus condidit.” Deinde, ut antea, postquam visus erat vinum effundere in fictum pōculum, id amicō trādīdit. Hic autem persōnam etiam melius sustinuit; primum enim ad lūcem pōculum sustulit, deinde vinī odōrem nārībus captāvit, postrēmō absorbēre visus est. Postquam saepius vinum biberat, ēbrium simulāns, crūra et braccia iactāre incipit; dēnique, tamquam cāsū, caput hospitis iocōsī ictū gravissimō pulsāvit. Inde dum ille humi iacet saucius, hic forās sēsē ēripuit.

māla, *pōma*, 3, 5.

dēiectus, 79, 5.

vīsus erat, from *videor*.

sustulit, from *tollō*.

saucius, *volnerātus*.

sē ēripuit, *fūgit*.

85. A Hard Bargain.

Agricola quīdam, vir dives atque idem avārus, dum per agrōs errat, opēs divitiāsque sēcum cōsiderābat. Segetēs quidem aristīs, pōmīs arborēs onerātae sunt, stabula autem bōbus pinguibus iūmentisque abundābant. Ex agrīs domum regressus, postquam aedēs intrāvit, arcam, ubi nummī conditī sunt, avidis oculis contemplābātur. Subitō vōcem audivit dicentis: “Num aurō divitiisque bene ūsus es? Umquamne pauperēs egēnōsque cūrāvistī?” Quā vōce attonitus dum vītā praeteritam recēset,

occurrit pauper quidam et aliquid argenti ab eō petiit. "Id tibi libenter dabō," respondit ille, "sī volēs meum sepulcrum diēs noctēsque trēs custōdire." Quibus verbis pecūniam alteri trādidit et statim ē vitā discessit.

segetēs, *agrī*.

bōbus, from *bōs*.

nummī, *pecūnia*.

umquamne = *num umquam*.

egēnōs, 14, 1.

recēnsset, *sēcum cōsiderat*.

86. A Hard Bargain — *continued*.

Inde pauper iūstis fūnebris perfūctus, quod fidem datā violāre nōluit, per duās noctēs sepulcrum agricolae custōdiēbat. Tertiā tamen nocte Mors ipsa appāruit fūnebri veste indūta, et corpus sibi trādi iussit. Is autem, etsi capilli prae metū horruērunt, prōmissi nōn oblitus Mortem ita adlocūtus est. "Equidem, Mors, hōc cadāver tibi concēdam ; repetō tamen prō tāli mūnere tantum auri quantum ex meis cothurnis alterum complēverit." Mors nōn respuit condiciōnem. Inde dum haec pecūniam arcessit, ille cultrō imum cothurnum perforat. Haud ita multō post Mors regressa nummōrum saccum, quem reportāvit, in cothurnum effūdit. Mirāta quod cothurnus nōndum complētus est, alterum saccum priōre māiōrem arcessivit. Tandem postquam nē hic quidem cothurnum complēre valuit, dum tertium saccum arcessit, sōle oriente excepta necessariō fugere coācta est.

indūta, *vestīta*.

adlocūtus, from *adloquor*.

cadāver, *corpus*.

mūnere, *beneficiō*.

alterum, *ūnum*.

respuit, *abnuī*, 37, ad fin.

arcessit, *adfert*.

regressa, 85, 5.

excepta, *dēprehēnsa*.

coācta, from *cōgō*.

87. The Foolish Maid-Servants.

Anus quaedam, quae haud procul Tarentō ab urbe habitāvit, suās ancillās ad galli cantum ē somnō excitāre solēbat. Hae igitur quod ā primā lūce usque ad occāsum sōlis labōrem sustinēre coāctae sunt, gallum malōrum causam occidere cōstituērunt. Posterō igitur diē sub vesperum, dum altera pedēs galli utrāque manū retinet āversāta, altera, quae paulō audācior fuit, caput avis infēlicis secūrī percussit. Id tamen longē aliter ēvēnit ac putābant. Postquam enim gallus interfectus erat, anus, quae ad id tempus cantum eius patienter exspectāre solēbat, ancillās nunc mediā nocte, nunc primā lūce, semper tamen mātūrius quam anteā, ē somnō excitāvit. Ancillae igitur, quae ita sē fefellerant, prō tantō facinore dignās poenās persolvērunt.

ē somnō excitāre, 78, 1.
cōstituērunt, 73, 6.

secūrī percussit, 62, ad fin.
fefellerant, from *fallō*.

88. Inattention Rebuked.

Dēmostenēs, ille ōrātor clārissimus, quod rēs pūblica in summum discrimen adducta est per cōsilia Philippī, Macedonum rēgis, Athēniēnsēs dē periculō quod imminēbat saepe monēbat. Postquam diūtius mōre suō civēs hortātus est, mirātus quod surdis auribus verba faciēbat, subitō vōcem mūtāvit. “Cerēs ōlim,” inquit, “ūnā cum hirūndine et angue itineris comitibus profecta, ad altum pervēnit flūmen, quod trānāvit anguis, hirūndō autem pennīs trānsvolāvit.” Hic ubi ōrātor subitō sermōnem interrūpit, “At Cerēs ipsa quō modo trāiecta est?” excēpērunt civēs. Tum ille voltū sevērō, “Numquid vōbīs

stultius esse potest, Athēniēnsēs, quī ita dēlectāmini fābulis, quibus auctōritātem quidem nūllam adiungere dēbēmus, Philippum tamen, quī exitium civitatī minātur, nihili habētis ?”

discrīmen, *perīculum*.
verba faciēbat, *dicēbat*.

profecta, from *proficīscor*.
trāiecta est, *trānsiit*.

GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

38. *Gerunds* and *supines* are used to make up the cases of the verb-noun infinitive.

amāre, *loving*; **amandī**, *of loving*; **amandō**, *to or by loving*.

Thus the *gerunds* are used like the genitive, dative, and ablative, of ordinary nouns.

1. **amor bibendī**, *love of drinking*.
2. **pārendō artem rēgnandī discimus**, *by obeying we learn the art of ruling*.

NOTE. — Only intransitive verbs as a rule use gerunds, which are declined in case, but not in gender or number.

Transitive verbs use an adjectival form called the *gerundive*, which agrees with its noun in number, gender, and case.

1. **Belgae vixērunt piscibus edendīs**, *the Belgae supported life by eating fish*.
2. **profectus est cum duābus legiōnibus ad urbem expūgandam**, *he started with two legions to storm the city*.

The *supines* are two noun forms of declension IV.

- (1) Supine in *um* — an accusative of purpose after verbs of motion.

vēni tē visum, *I have come to see you.*

- (2) Supine in *ū* — an ablative of respect used chiefly with adjectives.

mirābile dictū! *wonderful* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to be said!} \\ \text{in the saying!} \end{array} \right.$

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

89. The Robbers.

Balbus agricola, quī in silvās ligna caesum iverat, virgultis occultus māgnam manum latrōnum, quī adibant, vidit. Quī dum perterritus nūllum sonum ēdere audet, dux ipse latrōnum altissimam rūpem aggressus eam dextrā pulsāvit haec locūtus, “Aperi tē, horreum.” Quibus verbis, mirābile dictū! forēs cēlātae aperiri visae sunt antrumque ingēns patefierī. Inde latrōnēs antrum ingressī onera, quae portābant, dēposuērunt iterumque regressi ē cōspectū discessērunt. Deinde Balbus, quī tandem ē latebris exire ausus est, iisdem verbis ūsus, rūpem ipse pulsāvit antrumque patefēcit aurō complētum et argentō, quod ā viātōribus raptum latrōnēs in eō locō abdiderant. Quō visū attonitus sēsē quam māximō auri pondere onerāvit domumque laetus rediit.

caesum, from *caedō*.

īverat, from *eō*.

aperī, 32, 5.

regressī, 85, 5.

ausus est, from *audēre*.

attonitus, 69, ad fin.

90. Caught by the Robbers.

Balbō erat frāter nōmine Cāius, vir dives sed avārus. Hic dē fōrtūnā Balbī per uxōrem certior factus frātre[m] carmen illud, quō antrum aperiri poterat, diris minis divulgāre coēgit. Itaque cum tribus asinīs ad rūpem profectus verbisque magicis ūsus antrum intrāvit asinōsque aurō onerāvit.

Mox autem ubi redire voluit, carminis oblītus, "Aperi tē," inquit, "hordeum;" cui vōcī quia forēs pārere nō luērunt, nec carminis ipsius meminisse poterat (tantae enim divitiae ratiōnem animi perturbābant), ā latrōnibus brevī captus est. Hī postquam virum gladiis interfēcērunt, corpus eius in quattuor partēs divisum intrā antrum suspendērunt. Posterō autem diē Balbus, qui rem suspicātus locum ipse adierat, noctū membra frātris ex antrō ēripuit.

diris, terribilibus.

minis, cf. minatur, 88, ad fin.

coēgit, from cōgō.

oblītus, from oblivīscor.

brevī, 44, 9.

adierat, from adeō.

91. Two can Play at that Game.

Hōc ubi cōgnōvit dux latrōnum, suōrum callidissimum rei exquirendae causā ad urbem misit. Quī quidem dum urbem pererrat, fōrte occurrit sartōri cuidam, qui ā Balbō iūssus frātris membra disiecta acū iūxerat (corpus enim, in quattuor partēs divisum, sepeliri lēgēs vetābant). Hic, vir loquāx, ā latrōne callidē interrogātus, nōn modo rem omnem quaerenti divulgāvit, sed domum etiam Balbī ostendit. Inde latrō, postquam forēs crētā notāverat, ad

antrum rediit noctūque comitēs ad locum dūxit. Id tamen quod latrō fēcerat nōn effūgerat Balbī ancillam, quae cōsiliū ēius suspicāta domōrum vicinārum forēs eōdem modō notāverat. Latrōnēs igitur, quod inimīci domum cōgnōscere nōn poterant, in silvās inriti rediērunt.

callidissimum, 44, 2.

sepeliri, 45, 8.

callidē, cf. line 1.

inriti, *frustrā*.

92. The Forty Thieves.

Posterō diē dux latrōnum ad aedēs Balbī ab eōdem sartōre ductus nātūram loci oculis accūrātissimē observāvit. Inde viginti asinōs vāsis ingentibus onerātōs parāvit; quōrum ūnum quidem oleō implēvit; in reliqua tamen singula binōs abdidit latrōnēs. Deinde vesperī mercātōrem simulāns ad urbem cum asinīs profectus est et ā Balbō quem prō aedibus sedentem invēnit hospitium sibi suisque petiit. Ā quō benignē acceptus vāsa omnia in hortō disposuit comitēsque signum silentēs exspectāre iussit. At ancilla eadem, quae, dum dux latrōnum cum dominō suō cēnat, fraudem perspēxerat, oleum ex primō vāse dēductum atque igne tostum, latrōnibus, qui in reliquis vāsis latēbant, iniēcit omnēsque ad ūnum suffocāvit.

sartōre, 91, 3.

vāsis, 49, 3.

vesperī, *noctū*.

tostum, from *torreō*.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

39. *Impersonal Verbs* are those which cannot have for their nominative a personal pronoun or a substantive.

They are of two kinds —

1. Those which always have a nominative, but it can only be

- (1) a neuter pronoun ;
- (2) an infinitive ;
- (3) a clause.

These are *libet*, *licet*, *accidit*, *cōstat*, etc.

1. *oportet mē abire*, *I must go* (lit. *it behooves me to go*).
2. *sī illud nōn licet, certē hōc licēbit*, *if that is not lawful, at any rate this will be*.

2. Those which need have no nominative expressed.

piget, *pudet*, *poenitet*, *taedet*, *miseret*.

The passive of all intransitive verbs must be used *impersonally*.

1. *invidētur mihi*, *I am envied*.
2. *pūgnātum est ācritur ab utrīsq̄ue*, *(the battle) was fought sharply on both sides*.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

93. The Wonderful Island.

Mercātor quidam, nōmine Sinōn, quod eum cessandi et nihil agendi piguit, pericula maris tentāre cōstituit. Nāvi igitur ad Indōs vēctus primō, quod procellae flūctūs

agitābant, gravi nausēā oppressus mortem optāvit. Mox autem, ubi vis tempestātis mītēscēbat, morbum dēpulit. Paucis post diēbus, dum apertō mari procul ā portū nāvigātur, parvam insulam nigrō colōre haud multum super aquam ēminentem nautae vident. Tum omnēs ē nāve ēgressī hūc illūc per tōtam insulam vagantur; tandem ignem accendere incipiunt. Subitō sub pedibus dirō sonitū insula ēvānuit in undās omnēsque in gurgitem haustī sunt. Mōnstrum enim marīnum, quae nautis insula ob māgnitūdinem vīsa est, ē somnō igne excitātum, in mare sē mersit. Quō cāsū omnēs nautae periērunt; Sinōn autem māgnā sustentus trabe quam fōrte ad ignem ferēbat, natandō ad terram ignōtam pervēnit.

cōstituit, 73, 6.

hūc illūc, 14, 10.

dirō, 90, 3.

periērunt, cf. 83, 2.

94. The Diamond Valley.

Sinōn quidem tōtum diem per loca dēserta vagātus omnī spē reditūs dēiectus est. At noctū dum dormit, ad vallem altissimīs montibus interclūsam ingentī ave raptus est. Tālī mirāculō attonitus posterō diē aliquid etiam mirābilius vidit; tōta enim vallis gemmis ōrnāta est. Incolae hūius terrae quod in vallem dēscendi nōn potest, gemmās ita conligere solent. Summis dē montibus carnem dēiciunt, quam aquilae ab imā valle in nidōs ferunt. Inde mercātōrēs māgnō clāmōre avēs dēpellunt, gemmisque carnī adhaerentibus ipsī potiuntur. Quod ubi Sinōn cōgnōvit, postquam sēsē quam plūrimis gemmis onerāverat, suum corpus ad carnem adligāvit tūtusque māgnā aquilā ad nidum lātus est. Unde ad urbem pro-

pinquam facile dēscendit gemmāsque māgnō pretiō vēndidit.

vagātus, *pererrāns*.

īmā valle = *īmā parte vallis*.

interclūsam, *circumdatam*.

carnem, from *carō*.

95. The Giant's Cave.

Idem Sinōn nē his quidem divitiis contentus Ōceanum iterum tentāre cōstituit; celerī igitur nāve cum paucis sociis vēctus ventis adversis ad terram ignōtam pulsus est, quam incolēbant hominēs barbari advenis inimicisimī. Hī scaphis nāvem adgressi Sinōnem sociōsque dūxērunt ad suum rēgem, gigantem immānem speciē horribili, quī ūnum modo oculum in mediā fronte positum habēbat. Rēx postquam captivōs omnēs manū ingenti tractāverat, ex iis, quem pinguissimum iūdicāvit, igne tostum dēvorāvit. Cēteri tamen, quod incautē ā barbaris custodiēbantur, eōdem verū, quō comes infēlix trānsfixus erat, oculum gigantis dormientis trānsfōdērunt et vēlis rēmisque ā terrā inhospitālī fūgērunt.

sociis, *comitibus*.

mediā fronte, cf. *mediā nocte*, 87, 11.

scaphis, 51, 6.

tostum, 92, ad fin.

96. The Royal Sepulchre.

Haud ita multō post secundis ventis Sinōn sociique ad insulam fertilem et opimam vēcti sunt. Quō in locō dum Sinōn studiō frūgum carpendārum longius ā nāvi errat, ā sociis infidēlibus relictus est. Rēx tamen hūius insulae hospitem benignē accēpit suamque filiam, virginem pulcherrimam, ei in mātrimonium dedit. Id tamen minus prōsperē ēvēnit; uxor enim Sinōnis proximō annō mortua est. Tum civēs, quod dūrā lēge virōs ūnā cum uxōribus

sepelire solent, Sinōnem vivum cum uxōre mortuā fūnibus dēmittunt in puteum profundum, quō sepulcrō rēgēs illius terrae ūtēbantur. Huic tamen ab omni spē salūtis interclūsō fōrtūna patefēcit iter. Sinōn enim fame sitique iam moritūrus volpem vidit quae cadāveribus vescēbātur. Quam per viās occultās diū secūtus parvam rīmam quā ipsa puteum intrāverat tandem invēnit. Inde Sinōn, postquam māgnā vī nīsus lapidem ingentem submōverat, sē liberāvit atque ad ōram maritimam ēvāsīt.

secundīs, opp. *adversis*, 95, 3.

opīmam, *divitem*.

prōsperē, *fēliciter*.

fūnibus, 27, 1.

puteum, 59, ad fin.

cadāveribus, 86, 6.

97. The Old Man of the Sea.

Sinōn per litus quīnque milia passuum vagātus senem quendam in ripā flūminis sedentem invēnit. Hīc Sinōnem sē trāns flūmen umeris trānsportāre iussīt. Itaque Sinōn, quem senis infirmī miseruīt, eum in umerōs sublevāvit, id quod imperātum est factūrus. Senex autem, simul in locō firmiter sēdit, crūribus collum amplexus, Sinōnem onus dēpōnere prohibuit. Tum Sinōn, quod lūctārī nōn audēbat, senex enim dirō amplexū eum suffocābat, dominum hūc illūc per tōtum diem vehere coāctus est. Nec nox labōris finem fēcīt, senex enim etiam dormiēns captivum artius amplectēbātur. Posterō tamen diē, dum iūssū domini per silvam iter facit, Sinōn repente caput senis arboris rāmō quī impendēbat māximā vī admōvit. Quō ictū stupefactus senex crūra laxāvit atque ad terram moribundus cecidit.

vagātus, 94, 1.

sublevāvit, 68, 10.

lūctārī, *contendere*.

hūc illūc, 93, 9.

vehere, *portāre*.

cecidit, from *cadō*.

98. How to pick Cocoanuts.

Tālī periculō ita liberātus Sinōn dum per silvam pedem refert, mercātōribus occurrit complūribus quī ad nūcēs carpendās ibant. Cum his sē iungere cōstituit. Nūcēs, quae summis modo rāmīs dēpendent, mercātōrēs haud facile carpunt, quod lēvis arboris truncus ascendī nōn potest. Hunc tamen modum invēnērunt. Simiās, quae plūrimae silvās colunt, saxīs vēxant: quam ob rem illae irātae nūcēs ab arboribus direptās in mercātōrēs dēciunt. Sinōn nūcibus multis potitus mercātōrēs simiās ipse captāre docuit. Iūssū ēius vāsa quaedam aquae plēna ad imās arborēs admōvērunt, quibus in vāsis manūs multō cum fragōre lavābant. Inde vāsa eadem nigrā pice complēvērunt discessēruntque ē locō. Simiae autem hominēs ex cōnsuetūdine imitātae, ubi manūs in vāsa imposuērunt, pice retentae facile captantur.

occurrit, *obviam it*, 77, 3.

carpendās, 96, 3.

direptās, *carptās*.

vāsa, 49, 3.

imās arborēs, cf. *imā valle*, 94, 8.

lavābant, 83, 10.

99. The Elephants' Burial-place.

Haud multum ab eō locō māgnus grex elephantōrum teneris frondibus pāscēbātur. Quō vīsū perterriti cēteri in fugam sē dedērunt, Sinōn tamen arcū armātus postquam in arborem ascenderat, celeribus sagittis māximum ex elephantis interfēcit. Ā mercātōribus igitur, quī ebur māximī aestimant, dōnis onerātus est. Inde Sinōn, cui divitiae animum addidērunt, quandam in arborem, quae iūxtā parvum lacum crēscēbat, saepissimē ascendēbat. Quō cōsiliō complūrēs interfēcit elephantōs, quōs bibendī causā eum locum adire oportēbat. Tertiō tamen mēse

elephantī, quibus aquam sine noxiā adire nōn licēbat, in Sinōnem ūniversi impetum fēcērunt crēbrisque ictibus ipsam arborem rādicitus ēvellērunt. Inde virum attonitum mortemque exspectantem in tergum sublevāvit dux gregis longēque per silvās ad eum locum portāvit quō sepulcrō elephantī ūtēbantur. Sinōn igitur, qui ex mortuis elephantis satis eboris potitus est, vivis posthāc parcēbat.

haud multum, cf. 96, 1.

māximī, cf. minimī, 79, ad fin.

saepiesimē, callidissimē.

ictibus, 84, ad fin.

sublevāvit, 97, 5.

parcēbat, 62, ad fin.

100. The Subterranean Passage.

Sinōn dives ita factus, quod domum ad suōs redire voluit, nactus idōneum tempus ad nāvigandum, ē portū solvit. At paucōs post diēs coōrta est saevissima tempestās, cuius violentiā nāvis ad scopulōs appulsa naufragium fēcit. Hōc in locō aestus per latus montis praeruptum alveō haud ita māgnō flūminis modō volvitur. Sinōn comitēsque complūrēs diēs in angustā rūpe manēbant, quod hinc vis flūctuum eōs abire prohibuit, illinc mōns altissimus nūllō modō ascendī potuit. Tandem Sinōn postquam parvam ratem ē trabibus nāvis fēcerat, sine ūllō comite sē committere ausus est flūminī, quod sub imum montem volūtum est. Inde per viās occultās summā celeritāte vēctus, quod nec iter vidēre nec cursum dirigere poterat, labōre et excubiis dēfessus gravi somnō oppressus est.

nactus, from *nancīscor*.

appulsa, cf. 95, 3.

naufragium, 50, 3.

trabibus, 93, ad fin.

ausus est, 89, 3.

volūtum, from *volvō*.

101. Home at Last.

Quō somnō Sinōn oppressus duōs diēs omni sēnsū carēbat; tertiō tamen diē, ubi animum vix recēpit, sōlem laetus aspēxit: ratis enim, dum ipse dormit, iter periculōsum cōnfēcerat et vī flūminis vēcta ad oppidum quoddam in ripā positum advēnerat. Deinde civēs tāli mirāculō attoniti Sinōnem ad rēgem suum dūxērunt. Hic postquam rem omnem cōgnōvit, quod tanta pericula plūs quam hūmāna vidēbantur, Sinōnī, honōris causā, pāllium purpureum aureamque corōnam dari iussit nāvique ēgregiā dōnāvit. Inde Sinōn secundis ventis domum advēctus inter amicōs propinquōsque reliquum vitæ spatium tranquillē perēgit nec ūllō periculō posthāc vēxātus est.

somnō, cf. *somnium*, 48, 8.

perēgit, cf. *dēgō*, 65, 1.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

40. The *Subjunctive Mood* is never used; like the *Indicative*, to describe a *fact*.

It expresses *desire, hope, or doubt*.

1. boni sīmus, *let us be good.*
2. sis felix, *may you be fortunate.*
3. quid faciam? *what am I to do?*

The perfect subjunctive with *nē* is used, instead of the imperative, to express negative commands of the second person.

nē hōc fēcēris, *do not do this.*

Observe that *nē*, used in commands, is placed first in its sentence; *-nē*, used in questions, is added to the first word. See § 18.

The subjunctive mood is used to express *purpose*, *consequence*, *condition*, etc.

It is translated by the English subjunctive when it expresses *purpose*, and sometimes when it expresses *condition*, but in other cases by the indicative.

1. *portās claudit, nē quis effugiat*, he shuts the gates, that no one may escape.
2. *tanta erat caedēs, ut nēmō effugeret*, so great was the slaughter, that no one escaped.
3. *sī illi effūgissent, ego custōdem necāvīssem*, if they had escaped, I should have killed the jailor.
4. *cum effūgissent, domum rediērunt*, when they had escaped, they returned home.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

102. The Donkey's Advice.

Agricola quidam, nōmine Catō, sermōnem animālium intellēxit. Hīc ōlim bovem, quī fōrtūnam adversam apud asinum querēbātur, audivit. "Utinam," inquit bōs, "mea fōrtūna tuae similis esset. Tē cottidiē noster magister diligenter cūrat, tibi dulcissimum cibum parat; ego tamen, quī arandō tōtum diem cōnsūmō, grāmine vescor tenui." Cui asinus, "Tū tamen, ō stultissimē, meritō haec pateris, quod iugī nimium patiēns es. Cūr nōn magistrō istis cornibus mortem mināris? Cūr nōn mūgītūs horisonōs ēdis? Hōc cōnsiliō ūsus fōrtūnam meliōrem habēbis. Cibum quem tibi hodiē servi attulerint edere nōli; crās autem, nē tē arātrō iungant, omnī vī repūgnā." Bōs id quod imperātum est facit. At ma-

gister, quī omnia audiverat, ut asinum prō cōnsiliō pūniret, eum arātrō prō bove iungī iussit.

querēbātur, cf. 4, 6.

pateris, from *patior*.

mināris, 88, ad fin.

ēdis, 89, 3.

attulerint, from *adferō*.

prō cōnsiliō, *ob cōnsilium*.

103. The Donkey's Advice — *continued*.

Vesperī, ubi asinus labōre insuētō dēfessus ad stabulum rediit, ā comite summis laudibus acceptus est. Ille autem, quem priōris cōnsiliī iam poenitēbat, amicum ita monuit. “Cavē, mī amice, nē istud ōtium tibi plūs quam labor pristinus noceat. Nūper enim, dum ex agris redeō, nostrum audivī magistrum, quī tē crās māctārī iussit, nisi opere solitō fungī vellēs. Nē tē sine causā tantō periculō obtuleris.” Quibus verbis perterritus bōs, quī cultrum sacerdotis iam animō praesēnsit, grātiās asinō prō cōnsiliō utilissimō ēgit. Posterō igitur diē ubi agricola agrōs iterum arāre voluit, bōs iugō repugnāre nōn ausus, ipse suum collum arātrō prae-buit.

vesperī, 92, 5.

pristinus, *prior*.

fungī, *perficere*.

obtuleris, from *offerō*.

grātiās . . . ēgit, 22, 8.

prae-buit, *porrēxit*, 60, 7.

104. The Bottom of the Stream.

Boeōtus quidam, quī per terram ignōtam iter faciēbat, ad flūmen montānum, quod viam interclūdēbat, advēnit. Itaque mirātus quod tanta vis aquae ab ūnā parte volvēbātur, diū patienter expectābat, dum dēflueret amnis. Tandem, quod morandī eum taedēbat, nec vis aquae omninō minuēbātur, agricolam, quī forte astābat, appellāvit. “Tū, quaesō,” inquit, “vēra mihi respondē:

immunne flūmen firmum est?" "Nihil potest esse firmius," respondit ille. Quibus verbis cōfirmātus in aquam Boeōtus dēsilit. Quod tamen flūmen fuit altissimum, sub undis mersus natandō mortem vix effūgit. Tum Boeōtō dē fraude querentī, "Tē certē," respondit agricola, "irāscī minimē decet; tū enim imum flūmen, quod rē vērā firmissimum est, nōndum attigisti."

interclūdēbat, 94, 3.

īmunne, *imum-ne*.

mersus, *submersus*.

natandō, 93, ad fin.

105. A Dishonest Couple.

Dārīō, Persārum rēgī, servus erat, nōmine Lūdōn, quem māximē amābat. Cui rēx, ut indicium benevolentiae insigne praestāret, in mātrimonium dedit puellam pulcherrimam, quam rēgīna ex omnibus ancillis fidēlissimam habēbat. Hī autem, quod suis divitiis nimis prōdigē utēbantur, brevī pauperēs facti, ut argentum ex rēge impetrārent, hōc cōsiliū iniērunt. Primā lūce vir rēgem adgressus tristī voltū fōrtūnam dēplōrāre incipit. "Uxor," inquit, "mea proximā nocte ē vitā discessit." Tum rēx, quem viri infēlicis miseruit, cōsōlandi causā, purpureum pallium argentique talentum ei dari iussit. At uxor eōdem tempore coniugem mortuum cōram rēgīnā dēplōrābat. Quae tantō dolōre mōta ei vestem pretiōsam et aurī nummōs quinquāgintā dedit.

indicium, *signum*.

praestāret, *praeberet*.

iniērunt, *cēpērunt*.

cōram rēgīnā, *apud rēgīnam*.

106. A Dishonest Couple — continued.

Rēx igitur rēgīnam petiit dē morte ancillae tam amātae cōsōlātūrus. Inde rēgīna ad rēgem versa, "Grātiās

tibi," inquit, "prō benevolentia agō ; tū tamen in hōc errāvisti, quod mea ancilla adhūc vivit, vir tamen eius mortuus est." Quod ubi rex crēdere nōluit, ut rem tam dubiam explicārent, ambō ad eam partem aedium, quam servi habitābant, ire pergunt. Hūc ubi pervēnērunt, rēs magis in ambigūo erat, quod et vir et fēmina eōdem rogō impositi speciem mortis praebebant. Dēnique rēx, "Hic certē mortuus est et illa. Uter tamen prior ē vitā discessit? Si quis mihi tōtam rem explicāverit, ei trigintā nummōs aureōs libenter dabō." At vir statim ē rogō dēsiluit. "Mihi," inquit, "rēx māgne, nummōs redde, ego enim primus mortuus sum."

vir, *coniūnx*.
pergunt, *incipiunt*.

ambigūo, *dubiō*.
redde, *dā*.

107. May a Man do what he Likes with his Own?

Lysander, Athēniēnsis, cum cētera animālia satis diligēbat, tum equōs summō fovēbat amōre. Is ōlim, dum Thēbās iter facit, in Boeōtum quendam incidit, quī equō suō ob nesciō quam culpam male utēbatur. Quod ubi vidit, gravibus probris tantam crūdēlītatem increpuit. "Quid tandem id ad tē attinet?" respondit ille. "Nōne licet mihi equum, sī ita placet, verberāre meum?" "Māximē," inquit Lysander, "quod exemplum tū prōpōnis, id ego imitābor." Haec locūtus māgnō baculō, quod manū portābat, tergum eius graviter et saepe verberāvit. "Hōc enim," inquit, "baculum meum est. Nōne igitur mihi licet eō, ita ut placet, ūti?"

cum . . . tum, *et . . . et*.
diligēbat, *amābat*.

in . . . incidit, *occurrit*.
nesciō quam, *aliquam*.

108. The Good-natured Boy.

Glaucus, puer ingenio benigno, a patre missus est ad parvum oppidum, quod ab eo loco octo milia passuum aberat. Cui, dum iter facit, occurrit canis fame paene confectus dextramque lambens cibum petere visus est. Inde Glaucus misericordiam motus, etsi ipse esuriebat, magnam sui cibi partem cani dedit. Cum autem paulo longius ivisset, hominem aspexit caecum, qui in flumen prolapsus se movere non audebat, ne in aquam altiore incidere. Glaucus igitur, etsi ipse natare non poterat, in aquam statim desiluit et cum dextram caeci adripisset, eum ad ripam duxit. Inde cum aquam e veste expressisset, ad oppidum quam celerrime contendit.

mōtus, 105, ad fin.
 esuriēbat, 49, ad fin.

dūxit, trāxit.
 expressisset, from *exprimō*.

109. Timely Assistance.

Inde Glaucus, cum iam ad oppidum appropinquaret, in nautam quandam altero pede claudum incidit. Hic aliquid cibi ab eo petiit. Cui puer id quod reliquum erat panis dedit. His faciendis tantum diei consumpsit, ut, dum domum ex oppido redit, nocte oppressus cursum tenere non posset, sed per aviam silvam erraret. Subito autem duo latrones, qui in silva latebant, ex insidiis prosiliunt puerumque raptum veste spoliare parant. At canis fidelis, qui Glaucum totum diem secutus est, alterius latronis crus tam acriter momordit, ut hic cum gemitu puerum liberaret. Simul vox horrenda audita est clamantis, "En latrones illi, quos tam diu ferro ignique sequimur." Qua voce territi ambo diffugerunt.

At Glaucus ad clāmōrem conversus nautam cōgnōvit claudum, quem caecus ille umeris portābat. Hi enim dē cōsiliis latrōnum certiōrēs facti tempore opportūnō subsidiō vērērunt.

alterō, *ūnō*.

hīs, *hīs rēbus*.

alterius, *ūnūs*.

momordit, *from mordeō*.

110. The Attack on the Castle.

Spartacus ōlim, princeps eārum gentiū quae trāns Rhēnum habitābant, māgnam turrim haud procul ā flūmine aedificāverat. Inde cum suis militibus plūrimās incursiōnēs in agrīs finitimīs facere solitus est, ut igni ferrōque omnia vāstāret. Quam ob rem māgnū odium incolārum urbis finitimae suscēperat. Hi igitur, cum iniūriās illius nōn diūtius tolerāre possent, ūniversi in mūrīs impetum fēcērunt. Diū et ācritēr pūgnātum est. Tandem princeps, quod commeātū omninō interclūsus est, lēgātōs ad eōs dē dēditiōne misit. Cum tamen civēs irātī pācem dare vellent eā modo condiōne, ut ipse ad supplicium trāderētur, ignem turri admovēre cōstituit et sēsē suaque omnia incendiō cōsūmere.

111. The Attack on the Castle—*continued*.

Quod ubi cōgnōvit uxor Spartaci, fēmina summae cōstantiae, sōla vāllum ascendere ausa est cum hostibus conloquendi causā. “Nōlite,” inquit, “civēs, victōriam quam reportāvistis clāde fēminae dēfāmāre. Mihi saltem liceat ē turri discēdere cum eō modo, quod meis umeris portāre possim.” Inde civēs, quod ab illā multa beneficia accēperant, id quod petiit libenter concessērunt. Brevi

autem, dum omnēs adventum ēius exspectant, ā portā patefactā ēgressa fēmina fortis ad castra hostium accessit cum coniuge, quem in umerōs sublevātum portābat. Inde civēs virtutem fēminae mirāti, quod fidem datam violāre nōluērunt, et coniugī et uxōri pepercērunt.

clāde, morte.

pepercērunt, from parcō.

112. An Ill-matched Pair.

Lupus ōlim cum volpe societātem coniūxit. Hanc igitur, quod multō infirmior erat, quodcumque ille imperāvit, facere oportēbat. Aliquandō, dum per silvam comitēs iter faciunt, “Vulpēs cārissima,” inquit lupus, “aliquid cibi mihi quam celerrimē adfer, nē fame coāctus tē ipsam dēvorem.” “Equidem,” respondit vulpēs minīs perterrita, “haud procul ab hōc locō duōs āgnōs pridīē cōspēxi, quōs facillimē tibi adferre poterō.” Cum hōc inter eōs convēnisset, vulpēs ex āgnis alterum ab agrō ad lupum portāvit. Deinde, ut sibi aliquid inveniret, discessit. At lupus, qui brevī āgnum dēvorāvit, nē hōc quidem satis contentus, ut alterō potirētur, ipse ad ovile profectus est. Is autem, quod rem incautius ēgit, ā pāstōre captus ita graviter verberātus est, ut corpus ad silvam vix trahere posset.

113. Greediness Punished.

Posterō diē lupus de suis iniūriis questus, ā comite facti imprudentis vehementer incūsātus est; “Hodiē tamen,” inquit vulpēs, “sī mēcum venīre vīs, tantum cibi quantum edere poteris tibi dabō.” Lupus igitur vulpem secūtus, horreum agricolae cūiusdam rimā haud ita māgnā intrāvit. Hic, cum carnis māximam cōpiam invēnisent,

ambō dapibus inopinātis vescī incipiunt. Vulpēs autem inter edendum ad rīmam cursitābat. Subitō ingēns strepitus auditus est. Panduntur portae. Inruit agricola cum secūri ingente armātus. Inde vulpēs, quae haud multum ēderat, rīmā sē facile ēripuit; lupus tamen tantum carnis dēvorāverat, ut corpus in rīmā haerēret.

Agricola igitur, cum eum secūri interfēcisset, caput postibus adfixit. Quō exemplō fūrēs in posterum ā rapinīs dēterrui.

ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

41. Study the following Latin sentences and the translation.

1. **Dicō tē scribere** *I say that you are writing (write or do write).*

2. **Putāmus tē scripsisse**, *we think that you wrote (or have written).*

42. In translating we introduce the word *that* after the leading verb, then we translate the accusative as if it were nominative, and the infinitive as if it were indicative.

43. This construction of the accusative and infinitive is regularly used after verbs of *saying, thinking, knowing, and perceiving.*

INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

44. Study the following Latin sentences and the translation :

1. **Sciō quis sis**, *I know who you are.*

2. **Sciēbam ubi essēmus**, *I knew where we were.*

45. Notice that the subjunctives **sis** and **essēmus** are translated by the indicative. The dependent clauses are called *indirect questions*, for they represent **quis es?** and **ubi erāmus?**

46. Indirect questions begin with an interrogative word and have the verb in the subjunctive.

CUM CAUSAL OR CONCESSIVE.

47. **Cum** sometimes means *as* or *since*; sometimes *though*. When it has either of these two meanings it is followed by the subjunctive.

1. **Cum amici adsint, gaudēmus, since our friends are present, we rejoice.**

2. **Cum fortiter pugnārent, tamen nōn vicērunt, though they fought bravely, yet they did not conquer.**

48. Observe that the subjunctive is translated as if it were indicative.

THE RELATIVE OF PURPOSE.

49. We may say in Latin : —

1. **Lēgātī missī sunt ut pācem peterent.**

2. **Lēgātī missī sunt quī pācem peterent.**

The translation is the same : —

deputies were sent to sue for peace.

50. The relative may be used to denote purpose, and, with the following subjunctive, may be translated by the infinitive.

THE ARGONAUTS.

The celebrated voyage of the Argonauts was brought about as follows. Pelias had expelled his brother Aeson from his kingdom in Thessaly and had attempted to take the life of Jason, the son of Aeson. Jason, however, escaped and grew up to manhood in another country. At last he returned to Thessaly, and Pelias, fearing that he might attempt to recover the kingdom, sent him to fetch the Golden Fleece from Colchis, supposing this to be an impossible feat. Jason with a band of heroes started in the ship Argo (called after Argus, its builder), and after many adventures reached Colchis. Here Aetes, king of Colchis, who was unwilling to give up the Fleece, set Jason to perform what seemed an impossible task, *viz.*, to plough a field with certain fire-breathing oxen and then to sow it with dragon's teeth. Medea, the daughter of the king, however, assisted Jason by her skill in magic, first to perform the task appointed, and then to procure the Fleece. Medea then fled with Jason, and, in order to delay the pursuit of her father, sacrificed her brother Absyrtus. After reaching Thessaly, Medea caused the death of Pelias, and was, with her husband, expelled from Thessaly. They removed to Corinth, and here Medea, becoming jealous of Glauce, daughter of Creon, caused her death by means of a poisoned robe. After this Medea was carried off in a chariot sent by the sun-god, and Jason was soon afterwards accidentally killed.

 114. The Wicked Uncle.

Erant ōlim in Thessaliā duo frātrēs, quōrum alter Aeson, alter Peliās appellātus est. Hōrum Aeson primum rēgnum obtinuerat ; at post paucōs annōs Peliās, rēgni

cupiditāte adductus, nōn modo frātre suum expulit, sed etiam in animō habēbat, Iāsonem, Aesonis filium, interficere. Quidam tamen ex amicis Aesonis, ubi sententiam Peliae intellēxerunt, puerum ē tantō periculō ēripere cōstituērunt. Noctū igitur Iāsonem ex urbe abstulērunt et cum posterō diē ad rēgem rediissent, eī renūtiāvērunt puerum mortuum esse. Peliās, cum haec audivisset, etsi rē vērā māgnū gaudium percipiēbat, speciem tamen dolōris praeiuit et quae causa esset mortis quaesivit. Illi tamen, cum bene intellexerent dolōrem eiūs falsum esse, nēsciō quam fābulam dē morte pueri finxērunt.

115. A Careless Shoe-String.

Post breve tempus Peliās, veritus nē rēgnū suū tantā vi et fraude occupātū amitteret, amicum quendam Delphōs misit, quī ōrāculū cōsuleret. Ille igitur quam celerrimē Delphōs sē contulit et quam ob causam vēnisset dēmōstrāvit. Respondit ōrāculū nullū esse in praesentiā periculū: monuit tamen Peliam ut, si quis veniret calceum ūnū gerēs, eum cavēret. Post paucōs annōs accidit ut Peliās māgnū sacrificiū factūrus esset: nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmiserat et certum diem conveniendū dixerat. Diē cōstitutō māgnus numerus hominū undique ex agris convēnit: inter aliōs autem vēnit etiam Iāsōn quī ā puerō apud Centaurum quendam vixerat. Dum tamen iter facit, calceum alterum in trānseundō nēsciō quō flūmine amisit.

116. The Golden Fleece.

Iāsōn igitur, cum calceum amissum nullō modō recipere posset, alterō pede nūdō in rēgiā pervēnit: quem cum

vidisset, Peliās subitō timōre adfectus est ; intellēxit enim hunc esse hominem quem ōrāculum dēmōnstrāvisset. Hōc igitur iniit cōnsilium. Rēx erat quidam nōmine Aeētēs, quī rēgnum Colchidis illō tempore obtinēbat. Huic commīssum erat vellus illud aureum quod Phrixus ōlim ibi reliquerāt. Cōstituit igitur Peliās Iāsoni negōtium dare ut hōc vellere potirētur : cum enim rēs esset māgnī periculī, spērābat eum in itinere peritūrum esse : Iāsonem igitur ad sē arcessivit et quid fieri vellet dēmōnstrāvit. Iāson autem, etsi bene intellegēbat rem esse difficillimam, negōtium libenter suscēpit.

117. The Building of the Good Ship Argo.

Cum tamen Colchis multōrum diērum iter ab eō locō abesset, nōluit Iāsōn sōlus proficisci : dimisit igitur nūntiōs in omnēs partēs, quī causam itineris docērent et diem certum conveniendī dicerent. Intereā, postquam omnia quae sunt ūsui ad armandās nāvēs comportārī iussit, negōtium dedit Argō cuidam, quī summam scientiam rerum nauticārum habēbat, ut nāvem aedificāret. In hīs rēbus circiter decem diēs cōnsūpti sunt : Argus enim quī operī praeerat tantam diligentiam praebebāt, ut nē nocturnum quidem tempus ad labōrem intermitteret. Ad multitudinem hominum trānsportandam nāvis paulō erat lātiior quam quibus in nostrō mari ūtī cōnsuevimus et ad vim tempestātum perferendam tōta ē rōbore facta est.

118. The Anchor is Weighed.

Intereā is diēs appetēbat quem Iāsōn per nūntiōs ēdixerat et ex omnibus regiōnibus Graeciae multī, quōs aut rei novitās aut spēs glōriae movēbat, undique conve-

niēbant. Trādunt autem in hōc numerō fuisse Herculem, Orpheum, citharoedum praeclārissimum, Thēseum; Castōrem et multōs aliōs, quōrum nōmina nōtissima sunt. Ex his Iāsōn, quōs arbitrātus est ad omnia subeunda pericula parātissimōs esse, eōs ad numerum quinquāgintā dēlēgit et sociōs sibi adiūnxit: tum paucōs diēs commorātus, ut ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparāret, nāvem dēdūxit et tempestātem ad nāvigandum idōneam nactus māgnō cum plausū omnium solvit.

119. A Fatal Mistake.

Haud multum post Argonautae, ita enim appellāti sunt quī in istā nāvi vehēbantur, insulam quandam nōmine Cȳzicum attigērunt et ē nāvi ēgressi ā rēge illius regiōnis hospitio excepti sunt. Paucās hōrās ibi commorātī ad sōlis occāsum rŭrsus solvērunt: at, postquam pauca millia passuum prōgressi sunt, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut cursum tenēre nōn possent et in eandem partem insulae, unde nūper profecti erant, māgnō cum periculō dēicerentur. Incolae tamen, cum nox esset obscūra, Argonautās nōn āgnōscēbant et nāvem inimicam vēnisse arbitrāti, arma rapuērunt et eōs ēgredi prohibēbant. Ācrit̄er in litore pūgnātum est et rēx ipse, qui cum aliis dēcucurrerat, ab Argonautis occisus est. Mox tamen, cum iam dilūcēsceret, sēnsērunt incolae sē errāre et arma abiēcērunt: Argonautae autem, cum vidērent rēgem occisum esse, māgnū dolōrem percēpērunt.

120. The Loss of Hylas.

Postridiē ēius diēi Iāsōn, tempestātem satis idōneam esse arbitrātus, summa enim tranquillitās iam cōsecūta

erat, ancorās sustulit et pauca millia passuum prōgressus, ante noctem M̄ysiam attigit. Ibi paucās hōrās in ancoris exspectāvit; ā nautis enim cōgnōverat aquae cōpiam quam sēcum habērent iam dēficere: quam ob causam quidam ex Argonautis in terram ēgressi aquam quaerēbant. Hōrum in numerō erat Hylas quidam, puer fōrmā praestantissimā; quī, dum fontem quaerit, ā comitibus paulum sēcesserat. Nymphae autem, quae fontem colēbant, cum iuvenem vidissent, eī persuādēre conātae sunt ut sēcum manēret; et cum ille negāret sē hōc factūrum esse, puerum vi abstulērunt.

Comitēs ēius, postquam Hylam āmissum esse sēnsērunt, māgnō dolōre adfecti, diū frūstrā quaerēbant: Herculēs autem et Polyphēmus, quī vestigia pueri longius secūti erant, ubi tandem ad litus rediērunt, Iāsonem solvisse cōgnōvērunt.

121. Dining Made Difficult.

Post haec Argonautae ad Thrāciam cursum tenuērunt et postquam ad oppidum Salmydessum nāvem appulerant, in terram ēgressi sunt. Ibi cum ab incolis quaesissent quis rēgnū ēius regiōnis obtinēret, certiōrēs facti sunt Phineum quendam tum rēgem esse. Cōgnōvērunt etiam hunc caecum esse et dirō quōdam suppliciō adfici, quod ōlim sē crudēlissimum in filiōs suōs praebuisset. Cūius supplicī hōc erat genus. Missa erant ā Iōve mōnstra quaedam, speciē horribili, quae capita virginum, corpora volucrum habēbant. Hae volucrēs, quae Harp̄yiae appellābantur, Phineō summam molestiam adferēbant; quotiēns enim ille accubuerat, veniēbant et cibum appositum statim auferēbant. Quae cum ita essent, haud multum āfuit quin Phineus fame morerētur.

122. The Harpies Beaten.

Rēs igitur in hōc locō erant, cum Argonautae nāvem appulērunt. Phīneus autem, simul atque audivit eōs in suōs finēs ēgressōs esse, māgnopere gāvisus est. Sciēbat enim quantam opiniōnem virtūtis Argonautae habērent nec dubitābat quin sibi auxilium ferrent. Nūntium igitur ad nāvem misit, quī Iāsonem sociōsque ad rēgiā vocāret. Eō cum vēnissent, Phīneus dēmōstrāvit quantō in periculō suae rēs essent et prōmisit sē māgna praemia datūrum esse, si illi remedium reperissent. Argonautae negōtium libenter suscepērunt et ubi hōra vēnit, cum rēge accubuērunt; at simul āc cēna apposita est, Harpȳiae cēnāculum intrāvērunt et cibum auferre conābantur. Argonautae primum gladiis volucrēs petiērunt; cum tamen vidērent hōc nihil prōdesse, Zētēs et Calais, quī ālis instrūcti sunt, in āera sē sublevāvērunt, ut dēsuper impetum facerent. Quod cum sēnsissent Harpȳiae, rei novitāte perterritae, statim aufūgērunt neque posteā umquam rediērunt.

123. The Symplegades.

Hōc factō, Phīneus, ut prō tantō beneficiō meritās grātiās referret, Iāsoni dēmōstrāvit quā ratiōne Symplēgadēs vitāre posset. Symplēgadēs autem duae erant rūpēs ingentī māgnitūdine, quae ā Iove positae erant eō cōnsiliō, nē quis ad Colchida perveniret. Hae parvō intervallō in mari natābant et, si quid in medium spatium vēnerat, incrēdibili celeritāte concurrēbant. Postquam igitur ā Phīneō doctus est quid faciendum esset, Iāsōn sublātis ancoris nāvem solvit et lēni ventō prōvēctus mox ad Symplēgadēs appropinquāvit: tum in prōrā stāns columbam quam in manū tenēbat ēmisit. Illa rēctā viā

per medium spatium volāvit et priusquam rūpēs conflīxērunt incolumis ēvāsīt, caudā tantum āmissā. Tum rūpēs utrimque discessērunt; antequam tamen rūrsus concurrerent, Argonautae bene intelligentēs omnem spem salūtis in celeritāte positam esse summā vī rēmīs contendērunt et nāvem incolumem perdūxērunt. Hōc factō, dīs grātiās libenter ēgērunt, quōrum auxiliō ē tantō periculō ērepti essent: bene enim sciēbant nōn sine auxiliō deōrum rem ita fēliciter ēvēnisse.

124. A Heavy Task.

Brevi intermissō spatiō, Argonautae ad flūmen Phāsīm vēnērunt, quod in finibus Colchōrum erat. Ibi cum nāvem appulissent et in terram ēgressi essent, statim ad rēgem Aeētem sē contulērunt et ab eō postulāvērunt ut vellus aureum sibi trāderētur. Ille cum audivisset quam ob causam Argonautae vēnissent, irā commōtus est et diū negābat sē vellus trāditūrum esse. Tandem tamen, quod sciēbat Iāsonem nōn sine auxiliō deōrum hōc negōtium suscepisse, mūtātā sententiā prōmisit sē vellus trāditūrum, si Iāsōn labōrēs duōs difficillimōs prius perfēcisset; et cum Iāsōn dixisset sē ad omnia pericula subeunda parātum esse, quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Primum iungendi erant duo tauri speciē horribili, quī flammās ex ōre ēdēbant; tum, his iūctis, ager quidam arandus erat et dentēs dracōnis serendi. His auditis, Iāsōn, etsi rem esse summī periculi intellegēbat, tamen, nē hanc occāsiōnem rēi bene gerendae āmitteret, negōtium suscepit.

125. The Magic Ointment.

At Mēdēa, rēgis filia, Iāsonem adamāvit et ubi auditum eum tantum periculum subitūrum esse, rem aegrē ferēbat.

Intellegēbat enim patrem suum hunc labōrem prōposuisse eō ipsō cōsiliō, ut Iāsōn morerētur. Quae cum ita essent, Mēdēa, quae summam scientiam medicinae habēbat, hōc cōsiliū iniit. Mediā nocte clam patre ex urbe ēvāsit; et postquam in montēs finitimōs vēnit, herbās quāsdam carpsit; tum sūcō expressō unguentum parāvit quod vī suā corpus aleret nervōsque cōfirmāret. Hōc factō Iāsōni unguentum dedit: praecēpit autem, ut eō diē, quō isti labōrēs cōficiendī essent, corpus suum et arma māne oblineret. Iāsōn, etsi paene omnēs māgnitūdine et viribus corporis antecellēbat, vīta enim omnis in vēnātiōnibus atque in studiis rei militāris cōstiterat, cēnsēbat tamen hōc cōsiliū nōn neglegendum esse.

126. Sowing the Dragon's Teeth.

Ubi is diēs vēnit quem rēx ad arandum agrum ēdixerat, Iāsōn ortā lūce cum sociis ad locum cōstitutum sē contulit. Ibi stabulum ingēns repperit in quō taurī inclūsī erant: tum portis apertis taurōs in lūcem trāxit et summā cum difficultāte iugum imposuit. At Aeētēs, cum vidēret taurōs nihil contrā Iāsonem valēre, māgnopere mirātus est; nēsciēbat enim filiam suam auxilium eī dedisse. Tum Iāsōn omnibus aspicientibus agrum arāre coepit; quā in rē tantam diligentiam praebuit, ut ante meridiem tōtum opus cōfēcērit. Hōc factō, ad locum ubi rēx sedēbat adiit et dentēs dracōnis postulāvit: quōs ubi accēpit, in agrum quem arāverat māgnā cum diligentia spārsit. Hōrum autem dentium nātūra erat tālis ut, in eō locō ubi insitī essent, viri armāti mirō quōdam modō gignerentur.

127. A Strange Crop.

Nōndum tamen Iāsōn tōtum opus cōnfēcerat : imperāverat enim eī Aeētēs ut armātōs virōs qui ē dentibus gignerentur sōlus interficeret. Postquam igitur omnēs dentēs in agrum spārsit, Iāsōn lassitūdine exanimātus quiētī sē trādīdit, dum virī istī gignerentur. Paucās hōrās dormiēbat ; sub vesperum tamen ē somnō subitō excitātus rem ita ēvēnisse, ut praedictum erat, cōgnōvit : nam in omnibus agrī partibus virī ingentī māgnitūdine corporis, gladiis galeisque armātī, mirum in modum ē terrā oriēbantur. Hōc cōgnitō Iāsōn cōnsilium quod dederat Mēdēa nōn omittendum esse putābat ; saxum igitur ingēns, ita enim praecēperat Mēdēa, in mediōs virōs cōniēcīt. Illi undique ad locum concurrērunt et cum quisque sibi id saxum, nēsciō cūr, habēre vellet, māgnā contrōversia orta est. Mox strictis gladiis inter sē pūgnāre coepērunt et cum hōc modō plūrimī occisi essent, reliquī vulneribus cōnfectī ā Iāsone nullō negōtiō interfectī sunt.

128. Flight of Medea.

At rēx Aeētēs, ubi cōgnōvit Iāsonem labōrem prōpositum cōnfēcisse, irā graviter commōtus est : intellegēbat enim id per dolum factum esse nec dubitābat quīn Mēdēa auxilium eī tulisset. Mēdēa autem, cum intellexeret sē in māgnō fore periculō, si in rēgiā mānsisset, fugā salūtem petere cōstituit. Omnibus igitur ad fugam parātis mediā nocte insciente patre cum frātre Absyrtō ēvāsīt et quam celerrimē ad locum ubi Argō subducta erat sē contulit. Eō cum vēnisset, ad pedēs Iāsonis sē prōiēcīt et multis cum lacrimis obsecrāvit eum, nē in tantō discrimine

mulierem dēsereret, quae ei tantum prōfuisset. Ille, quod memoriā tenēbat sē per eius auxilium ē māgnō periculō ēvāsisse, libenter eam excēpit et postquam causam veniendī audivit, hortātus est nē patris iram timēret. Prōmisit autem sē quam primum eam in nāve suā āvēctūrum.

129. The Seizure of the Fleece.

Postridiē eius diēi Iāsōn cum sociis suis ortā lūce nāvem dēdūxit et tempestātem idōneam nacti ad eum locum rēmis contendērunt, quō in locō Mēdēa vellus cēlātum esse dēmōnstrāvit. Eō cum vēnissent, Iāsōn in terram ēgressus est et sociis ad mare relictis quī praesidiō nāvi essent, ipse cum Mēdēā in silvās viam cēpit. Pauca millia passuum per silvam prōgressus vellus quod quaerēbat ex arbore suspēsum vidit. Id tamen auferre rēs erat summae difficultātis: nōn modo enim locus ipse ēgregiē et nātūrā et arte mūnitus erat, sed etiam dracō quidam speciē terribili arborem custōdiēbat. At Mēdēa, quae, ut suprà dēmōnstrāvimus, medicinae summam scientiam habuit, rārum quem ex arbore proximā dēriperat venēnō infēcit. Hōc factō ad locum appropinquāvit et dracōnem, quī faucibus apertis adventum exspectābat, venēnō spārsit: proinde, dum dracō somnō oppressus dormit, Iāsōn vellus aureum ex arbore dēripuit et cum Mēdēā quam celerrimē pedem rettulit.

130. Back to the Argo.

Dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae, quī ad mare relictī erant, animō anxio reditum Iāsonis exspectābant: bene enim intellegēbant id negotium summi esse periculī. Postquam igitur ad occāsum sōlis frūstrā exspectāverant,

dē ēius salūte dēspērāre coepērunt nec dubitābant quā aliquī cāsus accidisset. Quae cum ita essent, mātūrāndum sibi cēnsuērunt, ut auxilium duci ferrent: et dum proficisci parant lūmen quoddam subitō cōspiciunt mirum in modum inter silvās refulgēs: et māgnopere mirātī quae caysa esset ēius rei ad locum concurrunt. Quō cum vēnissent, Iāsoni et Mēdēae advenientibus occurrērunt et vellus aureum lūminis ēius causam esse cōgnōvērunt. Omnī timōre sublātō, māgnō cum gaudiō ducem suum excēpērunt et dis grātiās libenter rettulērunt quod rēs ita fēliciter ēvēnisset.

131. Pursued by the Angry Father.

His rēbus gestis, omnēs sine morā nāvem rūsus cōncendērunt et sublātis ancoris primā vigiliā solvērunt: neque enim satis tūtum esse arbitrātī sunt in eō locō manēre. At rēx Aeētēs, quī iam ante inimicō in eōs fuerat animō, ubi cōgnōvit filiam suam nōn modo ad Argonautās sē recēpisse sed etiam ad vellus auferendum auxilium tulisse, hōc dolōre gravius exārsit. Nāvem longam quam celerrimē dēdūci iussit et militibus impositis fugientēs insecūtus est. Argonautae, quī bene sciēbant rem in discrimine esse, summīs viribus rēmīs contendēbant: cum tamen nāvis quā vehēbantur ingenti esset māgnitūdine, nōn eādē celeritātē quā Colchī prōgredi poterant. Quae cum ita essent, minimum āfuit quā Colchis sequentibus caperentur neque enim longius intererat quam quō tēlum adici posset. At Mēdēa, cum vidisset quō in locō rēs essent, paene omnī spē dēpositā, infandum hōc cōnsilium cēpit.

132. A Fearful Expedient.

Erat in nāve Argonautārum filius quīdam rēgis Aeētae, nōmine Absyrtus, quem, ut suprà dēmōnstrāvimus, Mēdēa ex urbe fugiēns sēcum abdūxerat. Hunc puerum Mēdēa cōstituit interficere eō cōsiliō ut, membris ēius in mare cōiectis, cursum Colchōrum impediret: prō certō enim sciēbat Aeētem, cum membra fili vidisset, nōn longius prōsecūtūrum esse: neque opiniō eam fefellit: omnia enim ita ēvēnērunt ut Mēdēa spērāverat. Aeētēs, ubi primum membra vidit, ad ea colligenda nāvem statui iussit: dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae nōn intermissō rēmigandī labōre, mox, quod necesse fuit, ē cōnspectū hostium remōtī sunt neque prius fugere dēstitērunt quam ad flūmen Ēridanum pervēnērunt. At Aeētēs nihil sibi prōfutūrum esse arbitrātus, si longius prōgressus esset, animō dēmissō domum revertit, ut fili corpus ad sepultūram daret.

133. The Bargain with Pelias.

Tandem post multa pericula Iāsōn in eundem locum pervēnit unde ōlim profectus erat. Tum ē nāvi ēgressus ad rēgem Peliam quī rēgnum adhūc obtinēbat statim sē contulit et vellere aureō mōnstrātō ab eō postulāvit, ut rēgnum sibi trāderētur: Peliās enim pollicitus erat, si Iāsōn vellus rettulisset, sē rēgnum ei trāditūrum. Postquam Iāsōn quid fieri vellet ostendit, Peliās primum nihil respondit, sed diū in eādē trīstitiā tacitus permānsit: tandem ita locūtus est. "Vidēs mē aetāte iam esse cōnfectum neque dubium est quīn diēs suprēmus mihi adsit.

Liceat igitur mihi dum vivam hōc rēgnum obtinēre; tum, postquam ego ē vitā discesserō, tū in meum locum veniēs.” Hāc ōrātiōne adductus Iāsōn respondit sē id factūrum quod illē rogāssset.

134. **Boiled Mutton.**

His rēbus cōgnitis, Mēdēa rem aegrē tulit et rēgni cupiditāte adducta cōstituit mortem rēgi per dolum inferre. Hōc cōstitutō, ad filiās rēgis vēnit atque ita locūta est. “Vidētis patrem vestrum aetāte iam esse cōfectum neque ad labōrem rēgnandī perferendum satis valēre. Voltisne eum rūsus iuvenem fieri?” Tum filiae rēgis his auditis ita respondērunt. “Num hōc fieri pōtest? Quis enim unquam ē sene iuvenis factus est?” At Mēdēa respondit, “Scitis mē medicīnae summam habēre scientiam. Nunc igitur vōbis dēmōnstrābō quōmodo haec rēs fieri possit.” His dictis, cum arietem aetāte iam cōfectum interfēcisset, membra eius in vās aeneum posuit et igne suppositō aquae herbās quāsdam infūdīt. Tum, dum aqua effervēsceret, carmen magicum cantābat. Post breve tempus ariēs ē vāse exsiluit et viribus reffectis per agrōs currēbat.

135. **A Dangerous Experiment.**

Dum filiae rēgis hōc mirāculum stupentēs intuentur, Mēdēa ita locūta est. “Vidētis quantum valeat medicīna. Vōs igitur, si voltis patrem vestrum in adulēscēntiam reducere, id quod fēcī ipsae faciētis. Vōs patris membra in vās cōnците; ego herbās magicās praebēbō.” His auditis, filiae rēgis cōnsilium quod dederat Mēdēa nōn omittendum putāvērunt: patrem igitur Peliam necā-

vērunt et membra eius in vās aeneum cōniēcērunt; nihil enim dubitābant quin hōc māximē ei prōfutūrum esset. At rēs omninō aliter ēvēnit ac spērāverant: Mēdēa enim nōn eāsdem herbās dedit quibus ipsa ūsa erat. Itaque, postquam diū frūstrā exspectāvērunt, patrem suum rē vērā mortuum esse intellēxērunt. His rēbus gestis, Mēdēa spērābat sē cum coniuge suō rēgnum acceptūram esse: at civēs, cum intellegent quō modō Peliās periisset, tantum scelus aegrē tulērunt: itaque Iāsone et Mēdēā ē rēgnō expulsis, Acastum rēgem creāvērunt.

136. A Fatal Gift.

Post haec Iāsōn et Mēdēa ē Thessaliā expulsi ad urbem Corinthum vēnērunt, cūius urbis Creōn quidam rēgnum tum obtinēbat. Erat autem Creonti filia ūna, nōmine Glaucē; quam cum vidisset, Iāsōn cōstituit Mēdēam uxōrem suam repudiāre eō cōsiliō ut Glaucēn in mātrimonium dūceret. At Mēdēa, ubi intellēxit quae ille in animō habēret, irā graviter commōta, iūreiūrاندō cōnfirmāvit sē tantam iniūriam ultūram. Hōc igitur cōsiliū cēpit. Vestem parāvit summā arte contextam et variis colōribus tinctam: hanc dirō quōdam infēcit venēnō, cūius vis tālis erat, ut, si quis eam vestem induisset, corpus eius quasi igni ūrērētur. Hōc factō, vestem ad Glaucēn misit: illa autem nihil malī suspicāns dōnum libenter accēpit et vestem novam, mōre fēminārum, statim induit.

137. Flight of Medea and Death of Jason.

Vix vestem induerat Glaucē, cum dolōrem gravem per omnia membra sēnsit et post paulum dirō cruciātū adfecta ē vitā excessit. His rēbus gestis, Mēdēa furōre atque

āmentiā impulsa filiōs suōs necāvit: tum māgnūm sibi fore periculum arbitrāta, sī in Thessaliā manēret, ex eā regiōne fugere cōstituit. Hōc cōstitutō, Sōlem ōrāvit ut in tantō periculō auxilium sibi praeberet. Sōl autem his precibus commōtus currum quendam misit, cui dracōnēs ālis instrūcti iūcti erant. Mēdēa non omittendam tantam occāsiōnem arbitrāta currum cōscendit itaque per āera vēta incolumis ad urbem Athēnās pervēnit. Iāsōn autem post breve tempus mirō modō occisus est. Ille enim, sive cāsū sive cōnsiliō deōrum, sub umbrā nāvis suae, quae in litus subducta erat, ōlim dormiēbat. At nāvis, quae adhūc ērēcta steterat, in eam partem ubi Iāsōn iacēbat subitō dēlāpsa virum infēlicem oppressit.

ULYSSES.

Ulysses, a celebrated Greek hero, took a prominent part in the long siege of Troy. After the fall of the city, he set out with his followers on his homeward voyage to Ithaca, an island of which he was king; but, being driven out of his course by northerly winds, he was compelled to touch at the country of the Lotus Eaters, who are supposed to have lived on the north coast of Libya (Africa). Some of his comrades were so delighted with the lotus fruit that they wished to remain in the country, but Ulysses compelled them to embark again, and continued his voyage. He next came to the island of Sicily, and fell into the hands of the giant Polyphemus, one of the Cyclopes. After several of his comrades had been killed by the monster, Ulysses made his escape by stratagem, and next reached the country of the Winds. Here he received the help

of Æolus, king of the winds, and, having set sail again, arrived within sight of Ithaca ; but, owing to the folly of his companions, the winds became suddenly adverse, and they were again driven back. They then touched at an island occupied by Circe, a powerful enchantress, who exercised her charms on the companions of Ulysses, and turned them into swine. By the help of the god Mercury, Ulysses himself not only escaped this fate, but forced Circe to restore her victims to human shape. After staying a year with Circe, Ulysses again set out, and eventually reached his home.

138. Homeward Bound.

Urbem Trōiam ā Graecis decem annōs obsessam esse, satis cōstat : dē hōc enim bellō Homērus, māximus poētārum Graecōrum, Īliadem, opus nōtissimum, scripsit. Trōiā tandem per insidiās captā, Graeci longō bellō fessi domum redire matūrāvērunt. Omnibus igitur ad profectiōnem parātis nāvēs dēdūxērunt et tempestātem idōneam nacti māgnō cum gaudiō solvērunt. Erat inter primōs Graecōrum Ulixēs quidam, vir summae virtūtis āc prūdentiae, quem dicunt nōnnūlli dolum istum excōgitāsse, per quem Trōiam captam esse cōstat. Hic rēgnū insulae Ithacae obtinuerat et paulō antequam cum reliquīs Graecis ad bellum profectus est puellam fōrmōsissimam nōmine Pēnelopēn in mātirimōnium dūxerat. Nunc igitur cum iam decem annōs quasi in exsiliō cōsūmpsisset, māgnā cupidine patriae et uxōris videndae ardēbat.

139. The Lotus Eaters.

Postquam tamen pauca millia passuum ā litore Trōiae prōgressi sunt, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut nūlla nāvium cursum tenēre posset, sed aliae aliās in partēs disicerentur. Nāvis autem, quā ipse Ulixēs vehēbatur, vī tempestātis ad merīdiem dēlāta, decimō diē ad litus Libyae appulsa est. Ancoris iactis, Ulixēs cōstituit nōnnūllōs ē sociis in terram expōnere, qui aquam ad nāvem referrent et quālis esset nātūra eiūs regiōnis cōgnōscerent. Hī igitur ē nāvi ēgressi imperāta facere parābant. Dum tamen fontem quaerunt, quibusdam ex incolis obviam facti ab iis hospitio accepti sunt. Accidit autem ut victus eōrum hominum ē mirō quōdam fructū quem lōtum appellābant paene omninō cōstāret. Quem cum Graeci gustāssent, patriae et sociōrum statim obliti sē cōfirmāverunt semper in eā terrā mānsūrōs ut dulci illō cibō in aeternum vescerentur.

140. The Lotus Eaters — *continued.*

At Ulixēs, cum ab hōrā septimā ad vesperum exspectāssent, veritus nē socii sui in periculō versārentur, nōnnūllōs ē reliquīs misit, ut, quae causa esset morae, cōgnōscerent. Hī igitur in terram expositi, ad vicum qui nōn longē āfuit sē contulērunt: quō cum vēnissent, sociōs suōs quasi vinō ēbriōs repperērunt: tum ubi causam veniendī docuērunt, iis persuādere conābantur, ut sēcum ad nāvem redirent. Illi tamen resistere āc manū sē dēfendere coepērunt, saepe clāmitantēs sē nunquam ex eō locō abiturōs. Quae cum ita essent, nūntii rē infectā ad Ulixem rediērunt. His rēbus cōgnitis, Ulixēs ipse cum

omnibus qui in nāvi relictī sunt ad locum vēnit; et sociōs suōs frūstrā hortātus ut sponte suā redirent, manibus eōrum post terga vinctis, invitōs ad nāvem reportāvit. Tum ancoris sublātis quam celerrimē ē portū solvit.

141. The One-Eyed Giant.

Postridiē ēius diēi postquam tōtam noctem rēmīs contenderant, ad terram ignōtam nāvem appulērunt: tum, quod nātūram ēius regiōnis ignōrābat, ipse Ulixēs cum duodecim ē sociis in terram ēgressus locum explōrāre cōstituit. Paulum ā litore prōgressi ad antrum ingēns pervēnērunt, quod habitāri sēnsērunt; ēius enim introitum arte et manibus mūnitum esse animadvertērunt. Mox, etsi intellegēbant sē nōn sine periculō id factūrōs, antrum intrāvērunt: quod cum fēcissent, māgnam cōpiam lactis invēnērunt in vāsīs ingentibus conditam. Dum tamen mirantur quis eam sēdem incoleret, sonitum terribilem audivērunt et oculis ad portam versis mōnstrum horrible vidērunt, humānā quidem speciē et figurā, sed ingenti māgnitudine corporis. Cum autem animadvertissent gigantem ūnum tantum oculum habēre in mediā fronte positum, intellēxērunt hunc esse ūnum ē Cyclōpi- bus, dē quibus fāmam iam accēperant.

142. The Giant's Supper.

Cyclōpēs autem pāstōrēs erant quidam, qui insulam Siciliam et praecipuē montem Aetnam incolēbant: ibi enim Volcānus, praeses fabrōrum et ignis repertor, cuius servi Cyclōpēs erant, officinam suam habēbat.

Graeci igitur, simul ac mōnstrum vidērunt, terrōre paene exanimāti in interiōrem partem spēluncae refūgē-

runt et sē ibi cēlāre conābantur. Polyphēmus autem, ita enim gigās appellātus est, pecora sua in spēluncam ēgit; tum cum saxō ingenti portam obstrūisset, ignem in mediō antrō accendit. Hōc factō, oculō omnia perlūstrābat et cum sēnsisset hominēs in interiōre parte antri cēlārī, māgnā vōce exclāmāvit. “Quī estis hominēs? Mercātōrēs an latrōnēs?” Tum Ulixēs respondit sē neque mercātōrēs esse neque praedandī causā vēnisse: sed ē Trōiā redeuntēs vī tempestātum ā rēctō cursū dēpulsōs esse: ōrāvit etiam ut sibi sine iniūriā abire licēret. Tum Polyphēmus quaesivit ubi esset nāvis quā vēcti essent; Ulixēs autem, cum bene intellexeret sibi māximē praecavendum esse, respondit nāvem suam in rūpēs cōnietam et omninō perfrāctam esse. Polyphēmus autem nullō datō respōnsō duo ē sociis manū corripuit et membris eōrum divolsis carnem dēvorāre coepit.

143. No Way of Escape.

Dum haec geruntur, Graecōrum animōs tantus terror occupāvit, ut nē vōcem quidem ēdere possent sed omnī spē salūtis dēpositā mortem praesentem expectārent. At Polyphēmus, postquam famēs hāc tam horribili cēnā dēpulsus est, humi prōstrātus somnō sē dedit. Quod cum vidisset Ulixēs, tantam occāsiōnem rei bene gerendae nōn omittendam arbitrātus, in eō erat ut pectus mōnstri gladiō trānsfigeret. Cum tamen nihil temerē agendum existimāret, cōstituit explōrāre, antequam hōc faceret, quā ratiōne ex antrō evādere possent. At cū saxum animadvertisset, quō introitus obstrūctus erat, nihil sibi prōfutūrum intellēxit, sī Polyphēmum interfēcisset. Tanta enim erat eius saxī māgnitūdō, ut nē ā decem

quidem hominibus amovēri posset. Quae cum ita essent, Ulixēs hōc dēstitit conātū et ad sociōs rediit; quī, cum intellēxissent quō in locō rēs essent, nullā spē salūtis oblātā, dē fōrtūnis suis dēspērāre coepērunt. Ille tamen, nē animōs dēmitterent, vehementer hortātus est: dēmōnstrāvit sē iam antēā ē multis et māgnis periculīs ēvāsisse, neque dubium esse quīn in tantō discrimine dii auxilium adlātūri essent.

144. A Plan for Vengeance.

Ortā lūce, Polyphēmus iam ē somnō excitātus idem quod hēsternō diē fēcit; correptis enim duōbus ē reliquīs viris, carnem eōrum sine morā dēvorāvit. Tum, cum saxum amōvisset, ipse cum pecore suō ex antrō prōgressus est: quod cum vidērent Graeci, māgnam in spem vērērunt sē post paulum ēvāsūrōs. Mox tamen ab hāc spē repulsi sunt: nam Polyphēmus, postquam omnēs ovēs exiērunt, saxum in locum restituit. Reliqui omni spē salūtis dēpositā lāmentis lacrimisque sē dēdidērunt: Ulixēs vērō quī, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, vir māgnī fuit cōnsilī, etsi bene intellegēbat rem in discrimine esse, nōndum omninō dēspērābat. Tandem postquam diū tōtō animō cogitāvit, hōc cēpit cōnsilium. E lignis quae in antrō reposita sunt, pālū māgnū dēlēgit: hunc summā cum diligentīā praeacūtum fēcit; tum postquam sociis quid fieri vellet ostendit, reditum Polyphēmi exspectābat.

145. A Glass Too Much.

Sub vesperum Polyphēmus ad antrum rediit et eōdem modō quō antēā cēnāvit. Tum Ulixēs ūtrem vinī prōmpsit, quem fōrte, ut in tālibus rēbus accidere cōsuēvit, sēcum attulerat, et postquam māgnam crātēram vinō

replēvit, gigantem ad bibendum prōvocāvit. Polyphēmus, qui nunquam antea vinum gustāverat, tōtam crātēram statim hausit; quod cum fēcisset, tantam voluptātem percēpit ut iterum et tertium crātēram replēri iusserit. Tum cum quaesivisset quō nōmine Ulixēs appellārētur, ille respondit sē Nēminem appellāri: quod cum audivisset, Polyphēmus ita locūtus est, "Hanc tibi grātiā prō tantō beneficiō referam; tē ūltimum omnium dēvorābō." His dictis, cibō vinōque gravātus recubuit et post breve tempus somnō oppressus est. Tum Ulixēs sociis convocātis, "Habēmus," inquit, "quam petiimus facultātem: nē igitur tantam occāsiōnem rei bene gerendae omittāmus."

146. Nobody.

Hāc ōrātiōne habitā, postquam extrēmum pālum igne calefēcit, oculum Polyphēmi dum dormit flagrante lignō trānsfōdit: quō factō, omnēs in diversās spēluncae partēs sē abdidērunt. At ille subitō illō dolōre, quod necesse fuit, ē somnō excitātus, clāmōrem terribilem sustulit et dum per spēluncam errat, Ulixi manum inicere conābātur: cum tamen iam omnīnō caecus esset, nullō modō hōc efficere potuit. Interea reliquī Cyclōpēs clāmōre auditō undīque ad spēluncam convēnērunt et ad introitum adstantēs, quid Polyphēmus ageret quaesivērunt, et quam ob causam tantum clāmōrem sustulisset. Ille respondit sē graviter volnerātum esse et māgnō dolōre adfici: cum tamen cēteri quaesivissent quis ei vim intulisset, respondit ille Nēminem id fēcisse: quibus auditis, ūnus ē Cyclōpibus, "At si nēmō," inquit, "tē volnerāvit, haud dubium est quin cōsiliō deōrum, quibus resistere nec possumus nec volumus, hōc supplicio adficiāris." His dictis abiērunt Cyclōpēs eum in insāniam incidisse arbitrāti.

147. *Escape.*

At Polyphēmus, ubi sociōs suōs abiisse sēnsit, furōre atque amentīā impulsus Ulixem iterum quaerere coepit : tandem cum portam invēnisset, saxum quō obstrūcta erat amōvit, ut pecus ad agrōs exiret. Tum ipse in introitū sēdit et ut quaeque ovis ad locum vēnerat, tergum eius manibus tractābat, nē virī inter ovēs exire possent. Quod cum animadvertisset Ulixēs, hōc iniit cōsilium ; bene enim intellēxit omnem spem salūtis in dolō magis quam in virtūte pōnī. Primum trēs quās vidit pinguissimās ex ovibus dēlēgit : quibus cum inter sē viminibus cōnexis, ūnum sociōrum ventribus eārum ita subiēcit, ut omninō latēret : deinde ovēs hominem sēcum ferentēs ad portam ēgit. Id accidit quod fore suspicātus erat. Polyphēmus enim, postquam manūs tergīs eārum imposuit, ovēs prae-terire passus est. Ulixēs, ubi rem ita fēliciter ēvēnisse vidit, omnēs suōs sociōs ex ōrdine eōdem mōdō ēmisit ; quō factō, ipse ūltimus ēvāsit.

148. *Out of Danger.*

His rēbus ita cōfectis, Ulixēs cum sociis māximē veritus nē Polyphēmus fraudem sentiret, quam celerrimē ad litus contendit : quō cum vēnissent, ab iis quī nāvī praesidiō relictī erant, māgnā cum laetitiā accepti sunt. Hi enim, cum animis anxiis iam trēs diēs reditum eōrum in hōrās exspectāvissent, eōs in periculum grave incidisse, id quod erat, suspicātī, ipsi auxiliandī causā ēgredi parābant. Tum Ulixēs nōn satis tūtum esse arbitrātus sī in eō locō manēret, quam celerrimē proficisci cōstituit. Iussit igitur omnēs nāvem cōscendere et ancoris sublātis

paulum ā litore in altum prōvēctus est. Tum magnā vōce exclāmāvit, “Tū, Polyphēme, qui iūra hospiti spernis, iustam et dēbitam poenam immānitātis tuae solvisti.” Hāc vōce auditā, Polyphēmus, irā vehementer commōtus ad mare sē contulit et ubi intellēxit nāvem paulum ā litore remōtam esse, saxum ingēns manū correptum in eam partem cōniēcit, unde vōcem venīre sēnsit. Graeci autem, etsi minimum āfuit quin submergerentur, nullō acceptō damnō cursum tenuerunt.

149. The Country of the Winds.

Pauca millia passuum ab eō locō prōgressus Ulixēs ad insulam quandam, nōmine Aeoliam, nāvem appulit. Haec patria erat Ventōrum.

“Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.”

Ibi rēx ipse Graecōs hospitiō accēpit atque iis persuāsit ut ad recuperandās virēs paucōs diēs in eā regiōne commorārentur. Septimō diē cum socii ē labōribus sē recēpissent, Ulixēs, nē anni tempore ā nāvigātiōne excluderētur, sibi sine morā proficiscendum statuit. Tum Aeolus, qui bene sciēbat eum māximē cupidum esse patriae videndae, Ulixi iam profectūrō māgnū dedit saccū ē coriō cōnfectum, in quō ventōs omnēs praeter ūnum incluserat. Zephyrum tantum praetermiserat, quod illum ventum ad Ithacam nāvigandō idōneum esse sciēbat. Ulixēs hōc dōnum libenter accēpit et grātiis prō tantō beneficiō relātis, saccum ad mālum ligāvit. Tum omnibus ad profectiōnem parātis meridiānō fere tempore ē portū solvit.

150. The Wind-Bag.

Novem diēs ventō secundissimō cursum tenuērunt : iamque in cōspectum patriae suae vēnerant, cum Ulixēs lassitūdine cōfectus, ipse enim manū suā gubernābat, ad quietem capiendam recubuit. At socii, quī iamdūdum mirābantur quid in illō sacco inclūsum esset, cum vidērent ducem somnō oppressum esse, tantam occāsiōnem nōn omittendam arbitrāti sunt : crēdebant enim aurum et argentum ibi cēlārī. Itaque spē lucri adducti saccum sine morā solvērunt : quō factō, venti

“Velut agmine facto

Qua data porta ruunt et terras turbine perflant.”

Exemplō tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut illi cursum tenēre nōn possent, sed in eandem partem unde erant profecti referrentur. Ulixēs ē somnō excitātus quō in locō rēs esset statim intellēxit : saccum solūtum Ithacam post tergum relictam vidit : tum vērō māximā indignātiōne exārsit sociōsque obiurgābat, quod cupiditāte pecūniae adducti spem patriae videndae prōiēcissent.

151. Drawing Lots.

Brevi intermissō spatiō, Graeci insulae cuidam appropinquāverunt quam Cīrcē, filia Sōlis, incolēbat. Ibi cum nāvem appulisset, Ulixēs in terram frūmentandī causā ēgrediendum esse statuit ; cōgnōverat enim frūmentum quod in nāvi habērent iam dēficere. Sociis igitur ad sē convocātis, quō in locō rēs esset et quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Cum tamen omnēs in memoriā tenērent quam crūdēli morte occubuissent iī quī nūper in patriam Cyclōpum ēgressi essent, nēmō repertus est quī hōc negotium

suscipere vellet. Quae cum ita essent, rēs ad contrōversiam dēducta est. Tandem Ulixēs cōsēnsū omnium sociōs in duās partēs divisit, quārum alteri Eurylochus, vir summae virtūtis, alteri ipse praeesset: tum hī duo inter sē sortiti sunt, uter in terram ēgrederētur. Hōc factō, Eurylochō sorte ēvēnit, ut cum duōbus et viginti sociis rem susci-peret.

152. The House of the Enchantress.

His rēbus ita cōstitūtis, ii quī sorte ducti erant in interiōrem partem insulae profecti sunt. Tantus tamen timor animōs eōrum occupāverat, ut nihil dubitārent quā mortī obviam irent: vix quidem poterant ii quī in nāvi relictī erant lacrimās tenēre: crēdebant enim sē sociōs suōs nunquam iterum vīsūrōs. Illi autem aliquantum itineris prōgressi ad villam quādam pervēnērunt, summā māgnificentia aedificātam: cuius ad ōstium cum adiissent, carmen dulcissimum audivērunt. Tanta autem fuit ēius vōcis dulcēdō, ut nullō modō retinēri possent quā iānuam pulsārent. Hōc factō, ipsa Circē forās exiit et summā cum benignitāte omnēs in hospitium invitāvit. Eurylochus insidiās comparārī suspicātus foris exspectāre cōstituit: at reliquī rei novitāte adducti intrāvērunt. Convivium māgnificum invēnērunt omnibus rēbus instrūctum; et iussū dominae libentissimē accubuērunt. At Circē vinum quod servi apposuerunt medicāmentō quōdam miscuerat: quod cum illi bibissent, gravi sopōre subitō oppressi sunt.

153. Men Changed to Pigs.

Tum Circē, quae artis magicae summam scientiam habēbat, baculō aureō quod gerēbat capita eōrum tetigit:

quō factō, omnēs in porcōs subitō conversi sunt. Intereā Euryloclus ignārus quid in aedibus agerētur ad ōstium sedēbat ; postquam tamen ad sōlis occāsum anxio animō et sollicitō expectāverat, sōlus ad nāvem regredi cōstituit. Eō cum vēnisset, anxietate ac timōre ita perturbātus fuit ut, quae vidisset, vix lucidē nārrāre posset. At Ulixēs satis intellēxit sociōs suōs in periculō versārī, et gladiō correptō Eurylochō imperāvit, ut sine morā viam ad istam domum mōnstrāret. Ille tamen multis cum lacrimis Ulixem complexus obsecrāre coepit, nē in tantum periculum sē committeret : Sī quid gravius ei accidisset, omnium salūtem in summō discrimine futūram. Ulixēs autem respondit sē nēminem invitum sēcum adductūrum : ei licēre, si mallet, in nāvi manēre : sē ipsum sine ullō auxiliō rem susceptūrum. Hōc cum māgnā vōce dixisset, ē nāvi dēsiluit et nullō sequente sōlus in viam sē dedit.

154. The Counter Charm.

Aliquantum itineris prōgressus ad villam māgnificam pervēnit, quam cum oculis perlūstrāsset, statim intrāre statuit : intellēxit enim hanc esse eandem dē quā Euryloclus mentiōnem fēcisset. At cum in eō esset ut limen trānsiret, subitō obviam ei stetit adulēscēns fōrmā pulcherrimā, aureum baculum manū gerēns. Hic Ulixem iam domum intrantem manū corripuit et, "Quō ruis?" inquit, "Nōne scīs hanc esse Circēs domum? Hīc inclūsī sunt amīcī tui, ex hūmānā speciē in porcōs conversi. Num vis ipse in eandem calamitatem venīre?" Ulixēs simul ac vōcem audivit deum Mercurium agnōvit : nullis tamen precibus ab institūtō cōsiliō dētērrēri potuit ; quod cum Mercurius sēnsisset, herbam quandam ei dedit,

quam contrā carmina māximē valēre dicēbat. “Hanc cape,” inquit, “et ubi Circē tē baculō tetigerit, tū, strictō gladiō, impetum in eam vidē ut faciās.” His dictis Mercurius

“Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.”

155. The Enchantress Foiled.

Brevi intermissō spatiō, Ulixēs ad omnia pericula subeunda parātus ōstium pulsāvit et foribus patefactis ab ipsā Circē benignē exceptus est. Omnia eōdem modō atque antea facta sunt. Cēnam māgnificē instrūctam vidit et accumbere iūssus est. Mox, ubi famēs cibō dēpulsa est, Circē pōculum aureum vinō replētum Ulixī dedit. Ille, etsi suspicātus est venēnum sibi parātum esse, pōculum exhausti: quō factō, Circē, postquam caput ēius baculō tetigit, ea verba locūta est quibus sociōs ēius antea in porcōs converterat. Rēs tamen omninō aliter ēvēnit atque illa spērāverat. Tanta enim vīs erat ēius herbae quam dederat Mercurius, ut neque venēnum neque verba quidquam efficere possent. Ulixēs autem, sicut iusserat Mercurius, gladiō strictō impetum in eam fēcit et mortem minitābātur. Tum Circē, cum sēnsisset artem suam nihil valēre, multis cum lacrimis eum obsecrāre coepit, nē vitam adimeret.

156. Pigs Changed to Men.

Ulixēs autem ubi sēnsit eam timōre perterritam esse, postulāvit ut sociōs sine morā in hūmānam speciem redūceret, certior enim factus erat ā deō Mercuriō eōs in porcōs conversōs esse: nisi id factum esset, ostendit sē

dēbitās poenās sūmptūrum. At Circē his rēbus graviter commōta ad pedēs eius sē prōiēcit et multis cum lacrimis iūreiūrاندō cōfirmāvit sē, quae ille imperāset, omnia factūram: tum porcōs in ātrium immitti iussit. Illi datō signō inruērunt et cum ducem suum āgnōvissent, māgnō dolōre adfectī sunt, quod nullō modō potuērunt eum dē rēbus suis certiōrem facere. Circē tamen unguentō quōdam corpora eōrum unxit; quō factō, omnēs post breve tempus in speciem hūmānam redditi sunt. Māgnō cum gaudiō Ulixēs amicōs āgnōvit et nūntium ad litus misit, quī reliquis Graecis sociōs receptōs esse diceret. Illi autem his rēbus cōgnitis statim ad domum Circaeā sē contulērunt; quō cum vēnissent, omnēs ūiversī laetitiae sē dēdidērunt.

157. Afloat Again.

Postridiē eius diēi Ulixēs in animō habēbat ex insulā quam celerrimē discēdere: Circē tamen, cum haec cōgnōvisset, ex odiō ad amōrem conversa omnibus precibus eum ōrāre et obtestārī coepit, ut paucōs diēs apud sē morārētur: et hōc tandem impetrātō tanta beneficia in eum contulit ut facile ei persuāsum sit ut diūtius manēret. Postquam tamen tōtum annum apud Circēn cōsūmperat, Ulixēs māgnō dēsideriō patriae suae videndae mōtus est. Sociis igitur ad sē convocātis, quid in animō habēret ostendit. Ubi tamen ad litus dēscendit, nāvem suam tempestātibus ita adflictam invēnit, ut ad nāvigandum paene inūtilis esset. Hāc rē cōgnitā, omnia quae ad nāvēs reficiendās ūsuī sunt comparārī iussit: quā in rē tantam diligentiam omnēs praebēbant, ut ante tertium diem opus cōnfēcerint. At Circē, ubi vidit omnia ad profectiōnem parāta esse, rem aegrē ferēbat et Ulixem

vehementer obsecrābat, ut eō cōsiliō dēsisteret. Ille tamen, nē anni tempore ā nāvīgātiōne exclūderētur, matūrandum sibi existimāvit et tempestātem idōneam nactus nāvem solvit. Multa quidem pericula Ulixi subeunda erant antequam in patriam suam perveniret: quae tamen in hōc locō longum est perscribere.



NOTES.



NOTES.

1. 1. 5. **tergum** is the object and **mōnstrum** the subject of **volerābit**.
2. 1. 4. **aquae periculum**: if the genitive is emphatic it comes before the noun on which it depends. Compare 1, 1. 5, **miseri pueri tergum**.
3. 1. 2. **igitur**: notice its position.
 1. 3. **bona**: take with **pōma**.
4. 1. 4. **dominō**: *to the master*.
5. 1. 1. **parvum habēbam thēsaurum**: notice the order, and compare 4, 1. 2, **argentum cēlat multum**.
 1. 6. **nec unquam**: *but never*.
6. 1. 3. **māgnis**: to be taken with **fossis**, as well as with **tumulis**, *with great dikes and mounds*.
 1. 4. **claustra**: object of **dēturbat**.
7. 1. 6. **umeris**: *upon their shoulders*.
 1. 7. **Cimbrī**: point out other instances that have occurred of the subject placed after the verb.
 1. 8. **pueri factum**: see note on 2, 1. 4.
8. 1. 5. **et . . . et**: *both . . . and*.
10. 1. 3. **labōre superbus**: compare in 1. 1, **labōre fessus**, and in 2, 1. 1, **līmō et aquā plēna**. Mark how the Latin often expresses by the ablative what we denote by *of* with a noun.
11. 1. 4. **quidem**: do not translate *indeed*, but, *to be sure*. Compare a similar use of **quidem** in 5, 1. 5.
12. 1. 1. **fōrte**: *it happened that*.
14. 1. 10. **hūc illūc** = **hūc et illūc**.
15. 1. 5. **veniam dēlictī**: *pardon for the offence*.
 1. 7. **vincit**: not from **vincō**.

16. 1. 2. *rēx exsul*: *the king while an exile.*
 1. 9. *irā plēna*: compare *limō et aquā plēna*, 2, 1. 1.
17. 1. 2. *māgnā cum catervā*: a common Latin order.
 1. 5. *umeris*: *from his shoulders.*
 1. 7. *recurrīt*: compare *currit*, 14, 1. 9, *occurrit*, 11, 1. 7.
 1. 8. *grāta*: agrees with *rēgīna* understood, *she gratefully.*
21. 1. 7. *equī rēgis habēnās*: *the bridle-reins of the king's horse.*
22. 11. 5 and 6. *mūtat . . . cum*: *exchanges . . . for.*
 1. 10. *vix continet iram*: *hardly can he restrain his anger.*
 1. 11. *invītus*: *unwillingly*; adjectives must frequently be translated by adverbs. Cf. *grāta*, 17, 1. 8.
23. 1. 2. *multis cum lacrimis*: see note on *māgnā cum catervā*, 17, 1. 2.
 1. 6. *invītī*: see note on *invītus*, 22, 1. 11.
 1. 6. *poenam*: this word meant originally *a fine for a misdeed*; hence *to take a fine from one* came to mean, *to inflict punishment on one.*
24. 1. 2. *acubus*: *with needles.*
25. 1. 4. *prae timōre* = *propter timōrem.*
26. 1. 4. *vestigia fallēbant*: *made their steps uncertain*; or, *made an uncertain footing.*
27. 1. 3. *tacitī*: see note on *invītus*, 22, 1. 11.
 1. 9. *dēfendit*: cf. 1. 4, where it means *keeps away from.*
 1. 9. *dēmīttit*: how different in meaning from *dēmīttunt* in 1. 2?
28. 1. 3. *rēgis*: depends on *virtūtem.*
 1. 7. *custōdem*: *as guard.*
 1. 10. *comitem*: *as companion.*
31. 1. 2. *dum . . . abest*: *while he was absent.* The present tense is often used after *dum*, of an act that *was going on*, and hence must be rendered by a past tense.
 1. 3. *mōre suō*: *as his way was.* What literally?
 1. 11. *iacēbat*: *was lying dead.*
34. 1. 2. *copiarum rēgis impetum*: *the attack of the king's forces.*
 1. 3. *supererat*: from *supersum.*
36. 1. 2. *gravis corripuerat morbus*: that is, *gravis morbus corripuerat.* Find examples of a similar order in 1, 3, 4, 5.
 1. 6. *agrīs nummisque*: *in lands and money.*

37. 1. 2. **agunt** : a word of many meanings. Cf. 34, l. 5, for a very different sense.
1. 3. **ex . . . fīdēlissimī** : *i.e.*, **fīdēlissimī ex meis servīs**.
1. 3. **dēliciārū causā** : expect always to find **causā**, *for the sake of*, following its genitive.
1. 6. **animō . . . praecipiant** : *anticipate*. What literally?
1. 8. **alterō** : *than the other*, comparative ablative with **mollior**.
1. 10. **abnuit** : perfect tense.
38. 1. 9. **questūs** : accusative plural.
1. 10. **cursū** : with **fessī**, and **fame** with **languidī**.
1. 12. **corpora** : *i.e.*, **corpora liberōrū**.
39. 1. 2. **nūlla** : mark its emphatic position ; it agrees with **messis**.
1. 6. **omnēs ad ūnum** : *all to a man*.
1. 10. **post** : we should say *within*.
40. 1. 1. **in mediō Rhēnō** : *in the middle of the Rhine*, a common Latin idiom.
1. 3. **aquā** : comparative ablative with **tūtius**.
1. 3. **tūtius** : neuter comparative of **tūtus**.
1. 3. **habet** : the subject is **prīnceps**, understood.
1. 4. **mīlle** : indeclinable in the singular, has **pedum** dependent on it.
1. 9. **hī . . . illī** : *these . . . those*.
1. 13. **poenam sūmunt** : see note on 23, l. 6.
41. 1. 3. **dum iacent** : see note on **dum . . . abest**, 31, l. 2.
1. 6. **exitī** : gen. of **exitium**.
42. 1. 3. **ingrāti** : see note on 22, l. 11.
1. 5. **prīōre pulchrius** : for the construction compare note on **alterō**, 37, l. 8 ; also on **aquā**, 40, l. 3.
1. 6. **māgna . . . caterva** : a common order in Latin is adjective, genitive, noun with which the adjective agrees. How is it in English?
1. 9. **ipse** : *of its own accord*, a common use of **ipse**.
43. 1. 2. **ūnus ex adsentātōribus** : you will find this a common construction in place of the partitive genitive, **ūnus adsentātōrū**. Find other examples in 37 and 10.
1. 5. **iūssū ēius** : *by his order*.
1. 7. **in rūpe stat propīnquā** : notice the order.

43. l. 11. **mandāta rēgia** = **mandāta rēgis**. Find a similar construction in 16.
44. l. 2. **dum ambulat**: see note on 31, l. 2.
l. 3. **canī comitī**: *to his dog, his companion* = *his dog, who accompanied him*.
l. 6. **hōc** = **hōc baculō**.
45. l. 6. **haec**: *she* (the duck).
l. 7. **fugiēbat**: *sought to escape*.
46. l. 4. **dūxerat**: **domum**, *home*, is understood.
l. 7. **multae**: note the gender of the adjective used as a noun.
47. l. 9. **Dēianīrā**: ablative after the comparative **pulchriōrem**.
Cf. **alterō**, 37, l. 8, and note.
48. l. 7. **somnī**: from **somnium**, not **somnus**.
l. 11. **trahēbant**: *could pull*.
l. 11. **hōc**: comparative ablative. Cf. 37, l. 8, note.
53. l. 7. **vīsum**: from **videō**.
l. 8. **tēxerat**: from **tegō**.
54. l. 12. **mīlitī**: depends on **dedit**.
l. 15. **meis**: **vulneribus** is understood. What ablative is this?
55. l. 2. **ōvis**: from **ōvum**.
l. 11. **eī**: *to it*.
56. l. 5. **suā aquā**: *from their water*.
l. 5. **dēpellēbant**: *would drive away*.
l. 7. **vēre**: from **vēr**.
l. 8. **frūsta**: do not confound with **frūstrā**.
58. l. 9. **abditum**: from **abdō**.
l. 10. **rūs**: *into the country*.
63. l. 1. **Apiciō**: depends on **trānsportāverant**.
l. 4. **aliud**: *different*.
l. 4. **illa**: *the former*, **fēlēs**.
l. 5. **haec**: *the latter*, **sīmia**.
l. 11. **mōre suō**: *as its habit was*.
64. l. 8. **hīc**: *here*. Cf. 40, l. 3.
l. 11. **repete**: *resume*.
l. 13. **capitis damnābor**: *I shall be condemned to death*. But what literally?
65. l. 6. **pūgnis**: from **pūgnus**.
66. l. 9. **tempestātis**: *from the storm*.

69. l. 6. *domī* : *at home*.
 l. 9. *laetī* : render as if it were an adverb, *joyfully*.
 l. 15. *divīnī* : *sent by the gods*.
70. l. 9. *coquit* : observe the present tense and see 31, l. 2, and note.
71. l. 5. *semel* : *once only*.
 l. 11. *cēnā* : imperative from *cēnō*, not the noun.
72. l. 4. *prātum* : subject of *praebēbat*.
 l. 5. *illa* : *illa vacca*.
 l. 8. *hīc* : *here*. Cf. 64, l. 8.
 l. 9. *onerāvit* : the perfect after *postquam ubi*, and *ut*, all meaning *when*, must commonly be translated as a pluperfect.
74. l. 4. *hunc* : the order in English would be *hunc asinum quem vidētis*.
 l. 6. *arcessivit* : cf. note on 72, l. 9.
 l. 10. *quod* : *because*.
 l. 11. *es* : imperative.
 l. 12. *aut, ego*, etc. : *one of us, either I, or the king, or the ass, will be dead*.
75. l. 5. *in animō est* : *in animō mihi est, I intend*.
 l. 9. *dixit* : see note on 72, l. 9.
76. l. 10. *hīc* : *the king*.
79. l. 1. *māximī* : *highly* ; literally, *at a very great (price)*.
 ll. 7 and 8 : *quid . . . amoris* : *any love*.
 l. 13. *minimī* : see note on line 1.
80. l. 7. *inter sē* : *with each other*.
81. ll. 4 and 5. *in māximum . . . adductus est* : *his life was exposed to the greatest peril*. But what literally?
 l. 6. *rēgī* : depends on *attulit*.
 l. 7. *cōfectō* : with *rēgī*.
82. l. 1. *laetus* : see 22, l. 11, and note.
 l. 11. *alter* : *one or the other*.
 l. 11. *sōlī* : *we alone*.
83. l. 1. *īdem* : *at the same time*. But what literally? An absurd antithesis ; as if a poor man were not as likely as a rich man, to be *ācrī ingeniō praeditus*.
 l. 7. *quī ubi* : *when he*. — *cōgnōvit* : see note on 72, l. 9.
 l. 8. *quam celerrimē* : *as quickly as possible*.

83. l. 10. *lavantis*: gen. of the present participle, of *one washing*.
84. l. 6. *cadō* = *in cadō*.
 l. 14. *humī*: cf. *domī*, 69, l. 6.
 ll. 14 and 15. *ille . . . hīc*: *the former . . . the latter*. Cf. 63, lines 4 and 5.
85. l. 1. *īdem*: cf. 83, l. 1, and note.
 l. 7. *dīcentis*: see note on *lavantis*, 83, l. 10.
86. l. 5. *oblītus*: from *oblīvīscor*.
 l. 8. *altērum*: *one*.
 l. 10. *haud ita multō post*: *not very long afterwards*.
 l. 13. *priōre māiōrem*: see note on 47, l. 9.
87. ll. 6 and 7. *altera . . . altera*: *one . . . another*.
 l. 6. *utrāque manū*: *with both hands*.
 l. 9. *āc*: *than*.
88. l. 2. *in summum discrīmen adducta est*: cf. 81, l. 4, and note.
 l. 4. *mōre suō*: cf. 63, l. 11, and note.
 l. 6. *ūnā cum*: *along with*.
 l. 9. *hīc*: *at this point*.
 l. 11. *vōbis stultius*: *more foolish than you*.
 l. 14. *nihilī*: *of no account*; cf. 79, ll. 1 and 13.
89. l. 1. *caesum*: *supine, to cut*.
 l. 12. *quod . . . raptum*: *which had been snatched from travellers and hidden by the robbers in that place*. Literally, *which snatched from travellers the robbers*, etc.
 l. 13. *quam māximō pondere*: *with the greatest possible weight*.
90. l. 9. *nec . . . poterat*: *and because he could not*.
91. l. 1. *callidissimum*: *callidissimum hominem*.
 l. 2. *reī exquirendae causā*: *for the purpose of investigating the matter*. Notice that *causā*, *for the sake*, or *purpose of*, comes after the genitive depending upon it. Cf. 37, l. 3.
 l. 7. *quaerentī*: present participle arguing with *eī*, meaning *the robber*, understood.
92. l. 5. *singula bīnōs*: *in the rest, one by one, he hid robbers two by two; in each of the rest he hid two robbers*.
 l. 12. *latrōnibus*: depends on *iniēcit*.
 l. 13. *ad ūnum*: *to a man*. Cf. 39, l. 6.
94. l. 4. *attonitus*: *though astonished*.
 l. 6. *dēscendī nōn potest*: *one cannot descend*.

95. l. 3. *pulsus*: from *pellō*.
96. l. 1. *haud ita multō post*: see 86, l. 10, and note.
l. 11. *huīc*, etc.: take the words just as they stand.
97. l. 4. *quem . . . miseruit*: *whom it pitied; who had compassion on the weak old man*.
l. 5. *factūrus*: *ready to do*.
l. 5. *simul* = *simul atque*.
98. l. 5. *ascendī nōn potest*: *one cannot climb*. Compare 94, l. 6, and note.
99. l. 6. *māximī*: see 79, l. 1, and note.
l. 9. *bibendī causā*: see 91, 2, and note.
100. l. 6. *alveō* = *in alveō*.
l. 6. *flūminis modō*: *like a river*.
l. 12. *sub īmum montem*: *at the base of the mountain*. Cf. 40, l. 1, and note.
101. l. 3. *dum . . . dormit*: cf. 31, l. 2, and note.
l. 11. *reliquum vitæ spatium*: cf. 42, l. 6, and note.
102. l. 6. *arandō*: ablative of the gerund; *in ploughing*.
l. 6. *grāmine vescor tenuī*: for the order, compare 4, l. 2, *argentum cēlat multum*. Also 5, l. 1, and note.
l. 10. *ūsus*: *by following*; from *ūtor*.
l. 12. *nē . . . iungant*: *let them not yoke*.
103. l. 3. *quem . . . poenitēbat*: *who now repented*.
l. 12. *ausus*: from *audeō*.
l. 12. *ipse*: cf. 42, l. 9, and note.
104. l. 5. *morandī eum taedēbat*: *it tired him of delaying; he grew tired of waiting*.
l. 8. *īmum flūmen*: cf. *īmum montem*, 100, l. 12, and note.
l. 12. *querentī*: dative of the present participle in agreement with *Boeōtō*, which depends on *respondit*.
l. 12. *tē*: subjective-accusative of *īrāscī*; *it by no means becomes you to be angry*.
105. l. 4. *ex . . . ancillis*: cf. 43, l. 2, and note. Take the words in this order: *fidēlissimam ex omnibus ancillis quam rēgīna habēbat*.
l. 5. *Hī*: *i.e. servus et ancilla*.
l. 6. *brevī*: *brevī tempore*.

- 105.** l. 6. *ut . . . impetrarent*: explanatory of *hōc cōnsilium*.
They formed this design, that they would get, etc.
 l. 9. *mea*: agrees with *uxor*.
 l. 10. *quem . . . miseruit*: cf. 104, l. 5, and note.
 l. 13. *Quae*: *rēgina*.
- 106.** l. 2. *cōnsolātūrus*: the future participle here expresses purpose, *to sympathize with her*.
 l. 2. *versa*: from *verto*.
 l. 2. *grātiās . . . agō*: cf. 103, ll. 9 and 10.
 l. 5. *Quod ubi*: begin with *ubi* in translating. *Quod* is the object of *crēdere*.
- 107.** l. 2. *summō fovēbat amōre*: for the order compare 5, l. 1, and note.
 l. 4. *Quod ubi*: cf. 106, l. 5, and note.
 l. 6. *ille*: *i.e.* *Boeōtus*.
 l. 8. *quod exemplum . . . id*: *id exemplum quod tu*, etc.
 l. 12. *ita ut*: *just as*.
- 108.** l. 1. *ingeniō benignō*: descriptive ablative; render as if it were a genitive.
 l. 6. *māgnam . . . partem*: cf. 42, l. 6, and note.
 l. 6. *paulō longius*: *a little farther*.
 l. 12. *quam celerrimē*: cf. 83, l. 8, and note.
- 109.** l. 2. *in nautam . . . incidit*: cf. 107, l. 3.
 l. 8. *puerumque . . . parant*: *and, seizing the boy, they make ready to rob him of his clothing*. Cf. 89, l. 12, and note.
 l. 12. *clāmantis*: *of one shouting*. Cf. 83, l. 10, and note.
 l. 16. *certiōrēs factī*: *informed*.
- 110.** l. 11. *modo*: *only*.
- 111.** l. 1. *Quod ubi*: cf. 106, l. 5, and note.
 l. 3. *conloquendī causā*: cf. 37, l. 3, and note.
 l. 5. *modo*: cf. 110, l. 11.
 l. 7. *Brevī*: cf. 105, l. 6.
 l. 8. *adventum eius*: *her coming*.
- 112.** l. 1. *Hanc*: *the latter*, subject-accusative of *facere*.
 l. 2. *quodcumque*: *whatsoever*.
 l. 9. *convēnisset*: *had been agreed upon*.
 l. 9. *ex āgnis alterum*: *ūnum āgnōrum*. Cf. 43, l. 2, and note.

112. l. 11. *brevi*: cf. 111, l. 7.
 l. 11. *nē hōc quidem*: *not even with this*.
113. l. 1. *questus*: from *queror*.
 l. 5. *cūiusdam*: from *quīdam*.
 l. 6. *carnis*: from *carō*.
114. l. 8. *abstulērunt*: from *auferō*.
 l. 12. *quaesīvit*: from *quaerō*.
 l. 13. *cum*: *though*.
115. l. 3. *quī . . . cōnsulerent*: *to consult*; a relative clause expressing purpose.
 l. 4. *quam . . . vēnisset*: an indirect question (§ 46), like *quae causa esset*, 114, l. 12. Translate such subjunctives as if they were indicatives.
 l. 13. *alterum*: cf. 86, l. 8, and note.
 l. 13. *transeundō*: notice the form of the gerund in *-undō*, instead of in *-endō*.
 l. 14. *nēsciō quō = aliquō*. Cf. 114, ad fin. *nēsciō quam = aliquam*.
116. l. 2. *alterō pede*: cf. *alterum*, 115, ad fin.
 l. 2. *quem cum*: begin with *cum* and render *quem* *him*, as object of *vīdisset*, § 36.
 l. 4. *dēmōnstrāvisset*: a clause dependent upon an accusative and infinitive generally has the verb in the subjunctive. Render the subjunctive as if it were indicative.
 l. 7. *illud*: *that famous*.
 l. 9. *ut . . . potirētur*: *of getting this fleece*.
 l. 9. *cum*: *since*. § 47.
 l. 10. *spērābat*: the subject is *Peliās*. To whom does *eum* refer?
 l. 11. *quid . . . vellet*: cf. note on 115, l. 4.
117. l. 3. *quī . . . docērent*: cf. 115, l. 3, *quī . . . cōnsulerent*, and note.
 l. 4. *postquam . . . iussit*: cf. 72, l. 9, and note.
 l. 12. *quam quibus*: *than those which*.
 l. 13. *tōta*: agrees with *nāvis*. Translate *wholly*.
118. l. 4. *Trādunt = dicunt*.
 l. 7. *quōs*: has its antecedent, *eōs*, following, *whom he thought . . . those he chose*; *chose those whom he thought*.

118. 1. 7. *ad . . . pericula*: for facing all dangers. The participle in -*dus* is often used thus in agreement with a noun, when we might expect the *gerund* with its object in the accusative.
119. 1. 3. *attigērunt*: from *attigō*.
 1. 9. *cum*: since. § 47.
 1. 12. *pūgnātum est*: it was fought; they fought.
 1. 15. *abiēcērunt*: from *abiciō*.
120. 1. 6. *iam dēficere*: was now beginning to fail.
 1. 8. *puer fōrmā praestantissimā*. Cf. 108, l. 1, and note.
 1. 12. *negāret factūrum*: denied himself to be going to do this; in English, declared that he would not do this; refused to do it.
 1. 13. *abstulērunt*: see 114, l. 8, and note.
 1. 17. *Iāsonem*: subject-accusative of *solvisse* (*nāvem*).
121. 1. 2. *appulerant*: from *appellō*.
 1. 3. *quaesissent*: from *quaerō*.
 1. 4. *quis . . . obtinēret*: see note on 115, l. 4.
 1. 6. *adfici*: present infin. passive of *aficiō*.
 1. 7. *in*: towards.
 1. 7. *Cūius supplicī*, etc.: of the punishment of whom this was the kind; in English, whose punishment was of this kind.
 1. 9. *speciē horribilī*: see note on 120, l. 8.
 1. 13. *Quae . . . essent*: this being the case. What literally?
 1. 13. *haud . . . morerētur*: not much was it distant but that Phineus should die of hunger; in English, Phineus was within a little of dying of hunger.
122. 1. 3. *gāvisus est*: from *gaudeō*.
 1. 4. *quantam . . . habērent*: see 115, l. 4, and note.
 1. 6. *quī . . . vocāret*: see 115, l. 3, and note.
 1. 9. *sī . . . reperissent*: if they should find, not had found.
 1. 11. *simul ac* = *simul atque*, l. 2.
 1. 16. *Quod cum*: translate *cum* first and *quod* as the object of *sēnsissent*. See Rule 12, p. 68.
123. 1. 4. *ingentī māgnitūdine*: cf. 108, l. 1, and note.
 1. 4. *eō cōnsiliō*: explained by the following words.
 1. 5. *nē quis*: that no one. § 40.

123. 1. 8. *doctus est* : *i.e.*, Jason.

1. 9. *sublātis ancoris* : *weighing anchor*. Read the following note on the Ablative Absolute :

(1) A very common construction in Latin is that of a noun and a participle in the ablative, to express the *time, cause*, or some other circumstance of an action. The words in the ablative are cut off grammatically from the rest of the sentence, and hence this construction is called the *ablative absolute*.

Cōsul, pāce factā, revertit : *the consul, peace having been made, returned*.

(2) It is seldom best to render the ablative absolute literally. Thus instead of the above, we may render

1. *The consul, after making peace, returned.*

2. *The consul, when peace had been made, returned.*

3. *The consul, because peace had been made, returned.*

4. *The consul made peace and returned.*

(3) Sometimes instead of a noun and a participle in the ablative we have

1. Two nouns.

2. A pronoun and a participle.

3. A noun and an adjective.

1. 14. *antequam . . . concurrerent* : the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive after *antequam* and *priusquam*, but the subjunctive is generally to be rendered as if it were indicative.

124. 1. 4. *contulērunt* : from *cōferō*.

1. 7. *negābat . . . esse* : cf. **120**, l. 12, and note.

1. 9. *trāditūrum* : *esse* omitted, as often with forms made up of a participle and *esse*.

1. 10. *sī . . . perfēcisset* : see **122**, l. 9, and note.

1. 12. *iungendī erant* : *were to be yoked*.

125. 1. 4. *eō cōsiliō* : see **123**, l. 4, and note.

1. 4. *Quae cum essent* : see **121**, l. 13, and note.

125. 1. 9. *quod* : of such a kind as to.
 1. 11. *cōficiendī essent* : were to be accomplished. Cf. 124, l. 12, and note.
126. 1. 2. *ortā* : from *orior*.
 1. 3. *repperit* : from *reperiō*.
 1. 14. *īnsitī* : from *īnserō*.
127. 1. 7. *rem ēvēnisse* : depends on *cōgnōvit*.
 1. 7. *ita . . . ut* : just as.
 1. 13. *cum* : since. § 47.
128. 1. 5. *sī . . . mānsisset* : if she should remain, not had remained.
 See 122, l. 9, and note.
 1. 15. *quam primum* : as quickly as possible.
 1. 15. *āvēcūrum* : supply *esse*. See 124, l. 9, and note.
129. 1. 1. *ortā lūce* : see 126, l. 2.
 1. 2. *nactī* : from *nancīscor*.
 1. 5. *quī . . . essent* : see 122, l. 6, and note.
 1. 5. *praesidiō nāvi* : for a protection to the ships, the first a dative of purpose, the second a dative of the object.
 1. 18. *rettulit* : from *referō*.
130. 1. 6. *Quae . . . essent* : see 125, l. 4, and 121, l. 13, and note.
 1. 6. *mātūrandum sibi* : they must hasten.
 1. 13. *sublātō* : from *tollō*.
 1. 14. *rettulērunt* : from *referō*.
131. 1. 4. *inimicō . . . animō* : had been hostile to them. What literally?
 1. 7. *hōc dolōre* : with anger on this account.
 1. 7. *exarsit* : from *exardeō*.
 1. 13. *minimum . . . caperentur* : it was a very little way off but that they should be captured by the Colchi following ; in English, they were within a little of being captured by the pursuing Colchians. Cf. 121, l. 14, and note.
 1. 14. *neque . . . posset* : for it was not longer between than whither a javelin could be thrown ; in English, for the interval was not greater than a javelin-cast.
 1. 16. *locō* : state, not place.
132. 1. 7. *fefellit* : from *fallō*.
 1. 9. *ad ea colligenda* : for the purpose of collecting these.
 1. 11. *quod . . . fuit* : which was necessary = naturally.

132. l. 12. **prius . . . quam** : *until*. When **prius** and **quam** are separated thus, translate the two parts with the last verb.
- l. 14. **si . . . prōgressus esset** : see, once more, 128, l. 5, and note; also, 122, l. 9.
133. l. 11. **liceat . . . mihi** : *let me*.
- l. 14. **rogāset** = **rogāvisset**.
134. l. 1. **aegrē tulit** : *was disappointed*.
135. l. 4. **ipsae : vōs ipsae**.
- l. 10. **aliter . . . āc** : *otherwise than*.
136. l. 8. **ultūram** : from **ulciscor**.
137. l. 15. **steterat** : from **stō**.
138. l. 1. **obsessam** : from **obsideō**.
- l. 9. **quem** : subject-accusative of **excōgitāsse**.
139. l. 3. **aliae . . . disicerentur** : *were scattered, some in one direction, others in another*.
- l. 6. **appulsa** : from **appellō**.
- l. 7. **quī . . . referrent** : a relative clause expressing purpose.
Find previous examples of this construction.
- l. 8. **et** : connects **referrent** and **cōgnōscerent**.
- l. 10. **quibusdam . . . factī** : *having met certain of the inhabitants*.
- l. 13. **Quem cum** : begin with **cum**.
- l. 14. **gustāssent** : for **gustāvisset**. Cf. **rogāset**, 133, l. 14.
- l. 14. **oblītī** : from **oblivīscor**.
- l. 15. **mānsūrōs** : supply **esse**.
140. l. 1. **expectāset** : for **expectāvisset**.
- l. 5. **āfuit** : from **absum**.
- l. 10. **abitūrōs** : from **abeō** ; supply **esse** and compare 124, l. 9, and note.
- l. 10. **rē infectā** : *without accomplishing their object*.
141. l. 2. **appulērunt** : see 139, l. 6, and note.
- l. 8. **factūrōs** : cf. 124, l. 9, and note.
142. l. 18. **sibi** : dative of the agent with **praecavendum esse**. Cf. 130, l. 6.
- l. 22. **dīvolsis** : from **dīvellō**.
143. l. 5. **Quod** : rule 12, p. 68.

143. l. 7. *nōn omittendam*: *ought not to be lost*.
 l. 7. *in eō erat ut*: *was on the point of*.
 l. 8. *cum*: *since*.
 l. 11. *nihil sibi prōfutūrum (esse)*: *that it would be of no use to them*.
 l. 12. *si . . . interfēcisset*: *if he should kill*; *not had killed*.
 l. 16. *locō*: *state*, not *place*. Cf. 131, l. 16.
 l. 17. *oblātā*: from *offerō*.
 l. 21. *adlātūri*: from *adferō*.
144. l. 2. *quod*: *as*.
 l. 6. *ēvāsūrōs*: see 124, l. 9, and note.
 l. 14. *reposita*: from *repōnō*.
145. l. 1. *eōdem modō quō*: *in the same way as*.
 l. 4. *attulerat*: from *adferō*.
 l. 9. *quaesivisset*: from *quaerō*.
 l. 15. *quam petiimus facultātem*: *facultātem quam petiimus*.
146. l. 1. *extrēmum pālum*: *extrēmum partem pālī*.
 l. 4. *quod necesse fuit*: *necessarily*; *literally, a thing which was necessary*. The reference is to what follows. Cf. 132, l. 11.
 l. 5. *sustulit*: from *tollō*.
147. l. 10. *cōnexīs*: from *cōnectō*.
 l. 12. *ovēs*: object of *ēgit*, and *hominem* object of *ferentēs*.
148. l. 3. *nāvī praesidiō*: see 129, l. 5, and note.
 l. 6. *in hōrās*: *hourly*.
 l. 7. *id quod erat*: *as was really true*.
 l. 18. *minimum āfuit quīn*: cf. 121, l. 14, and note.
149. l. 4. *Hic*: explained by *vāstō . . . antrō* = *in vāstō antrō*.
 l. 11. *sibi . . . proficiscendum*: cf. 130, l. 6, and note.
 l. 17. *relātīs*: from *referō*.
150. l. 10. *Velut agmine factō*: *as if with battle line formed*.
 l. 11. *Quā*, etc.: *where the gate was opened rush forth and blow over the earth in a whirlwind*.
 l. 17. *prōiēcissent*: from *prōiciō*.
151. l. 5. *quod . . . habērent*: depends on *frūmentum . . . dēficere*.
 l. 12. *alterī*: *the one*; depends on *praecisset*.

152. l. 4. *mortī obviam īrent*: *they were going to their death.* Cf. 139, l. 11.
153. l. 2. *tetigit*: from *tangō*.
 l. 13. *sī quid gravius*: *if any misfortune*; literally, *anything heavier*.
 l. 16. *eī licēre*: *that he might*.
 l. 18. *in vīam sē dedit*: *set out*.
154. l. 4. *in eō esset ut*: *was on the point of*.
 l. 10. *vīs*: from *volō*.
 l. 15. *tetigeret*: see 153, l. 2, and note.
155. l. 3. *atque*: *as*.
 l. 10. *aliter . . . atque*: *otherwise than*.
 l. 13. *quidquam*: *anything at all*.
156. l. 4. *nisi . . . esset*: *unless she should do this*; *if she did not do this*.
 l. 7. *quae*: refers to *omnia*.
 l. 10. *dē rēbus suis*: *about what had happened to them*.
 l. 15. *quī . . . diceret*: *to report*.
157. l. 6. *eī persuāsum sit*: *he was persuaded*; literally, *it was persuaded to him*.
 l. 13. *ūsui*: *useful*; literally, *for use*.
 l. 18. *matūrandum sibi*: see 130, l. 6, and note.
 l. 20. *Ulixī subeunda erant*: *had to be braved by Ulysses*.
 l. 21. *quae*: object of *perscribere*.
 l. 22. *longum est*: *would be tedious*.



VOCABULARY.

A

- ā**, *ab*, prep. *by, from*.
abdō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *hide, conceal*.
abdūcō, 3, -dūxi, -ductus, *lead away, take away, carry off*.
abeō, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itus, *go away, depart*.
abiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw or put down, lay aside*.
abnuō, 3, -ui, -uitūrus, *refuse, reject*.
absorbeō, 2, -bui, -ptus, *swallow, devour*.
abstinentia, -ae, f. *abstinence*.
abstineō, 2, -ui, -tentus, *keep from, abstain*.
abstrahō, 3, -xi, -ctus, *drag away, withdraw*.
absum, -esse, āfui, āfutūrus, *be away, be absent, be distant; haud multum (or minimum) abesse quā, come very near*.
absumō, 3, -mpsi, -mptus, *take away, carry off, consume*.
Absyrtus, -i, m. *Absyrtus, brother of Medea*.
Abulus, -i, m. *Abulus*.
abundō, 1, *abound, overflow*.
ac, conj. *and; with aliter, than; simul ac, as soon as*.
Acastus, -i, m. *Acastus, son of Pelias, king of Colchi*.
accēdō, 3, -cessi, -cessūrus, *approach, draw near*.
accendō, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *set on fire, light, inflame*.
accidō, 3, -cidi, —, (cadō), *fall to; befall, happen, come to pass*.
accipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *receive; welcome, suffer, sustain*.
accipiter, -tris, m. *falcon, hawk*.
accumbō, 3, -bui, -bitum, *lay one's self down, recline at table*.
accūrātē, adv. *exactly, precisely, particularly*.
accūrātus, -a, -um, adj. *exact, precise*.
accūsō, 1, *accuse, charge*.
ācer, -cris, -cre, adj. *sharp, keen, bitter, fiery*.
acerbus, -a, -um, adj. *bitter, unripe*.
acervus, -i, m. *heap, pile*.
ācriter, adv. *sharply, eagerly, fiercely*.
acuō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *sharpen*.
acus, -ūs, f. *needle*.
acūtus, -a, -um, adj. *sharp, intelligent*.
ad, prep. *to, at, for, toward, near, up to, until*.
adamō, 1, *love greatly, fall in love with*.
addō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *add, join*.
addūcō, 3, -xi, -uctus, *bring to, lead, prompt, conduct, induce*.
adeō, -ire, -ii or -ivi, -itus, *go to, approach*.
adferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *bear to; bear, bring, give, bring upon, cause to*.

- adficiō**, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *affect, influence, afflict, oppress.*
adfigō, 3, -xi, -xus, *fasten, attach, nail to.*
adfiectō, 1, *vex, torment, toss.*
adfigō, 3, -xi, -ctus, *dash against, destroy, shatter.*
adhaereō, 2, -haesi, -haesus, *stick, cling to.*
adhibeō, 2, -ui, -itus, *apply to, use, employ.*
adhūc, adv. *hitherto, still, till then.*
adiaceō, 2, -ui, —, *adjoin.*
adiciō, 3, -iēci, -iectus, *throw to, throw, cast.*
adimō, 3, -ēmi, -ēptus, *take to one's self; take away, deprive.*
adiungō, 3, -iūxi, -iunctus, *join to, attach.*
adiutor, -ōris, m. *helper.*
adliciō, 3, -lēxi, -lectus, *entice, allure, win over.*
adligō, 1, *bind, fasten.*
adloquor, 3, -locūtus, *address, exhort.*
Admētus, -i, m. *Admetus.*
admittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *admit, commit.*
admonēō, 2, -ui, -itus, *warn, advise.*
admoveō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtus, *bring up, apply, offer.*
adorior, 4, -ortus, *rise against, attack.*
adripiō, 3, -ripiui, -reptus, *snatch, grasp, seize.*
adscribō. See *ascribō.*
adsentātor, -ōris, m. *flatterer, fawner.*
adsiuus, -a, -um, adj. *continual, unceasing, constant.*
adsum, -esse, -ful, *be present, come.*
adulēscēns, -entis, adj. *growing; as noun, m. youth, young man.*
adulēscēntia, -ae, f. *youth.*
adultus, -a, -um, part. *grown up.*
adūrō, 3, -ūssi, -ūstus, *scorch, singe, burn.*
advehō, 3, -vēxi, -vēctus, *carry, convey; pass. ride.*
advena, -ae, m. and f. *stranger.*
adveniō, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *arrive at, come to.*
adventus, -ūs, m. *arrival, approach.*
adversārius, -i, m. *adversary, opponent.*
adversus, -a, -um, adj. *contrary, adverse, against.*
adversus, prep. *towards, against.*
advocō, 1, *summon, invite, call.*
aedēs, -ium, f. pl. *house, dwelling, palace.*
aedificium, -i, n. *building, house.*
aedificō, 1, *build, erect, construct.*
Aeētēs, -ae, m. *a mythical king of Colchis.*
aeger, -gra, -grum, adj. *sick, ill.*
aegrē, adv. *badly; aegrē ferre, to be annoyed, be angry.*
Aegyptus, -i, f. *Egypt.*
aeneus, -a, -um, adj. *of copper, bronze.*
Aeolia, -ae, f. *an island near Sicily.*
Aeolus, -i, m. *king of the winds.*
aequō, 1, *equal, rival.*
aequus, -qua, -quum, adj. *equal, even, level, fair.*
āēr, āeris, m. *air, sky.*
aerātus, -a, -um, adj. *brazen, bronze.*
āerius, -a, -um, adj. *aerial, lofty, high.*
Aesōn, -ōnis, m. *Aeson.*
aestās, -ātis, f. *summer.*
aestimō, 1, *think, judge, value.*
aestus, -ūs, m. *tide.*
aetās, -ātis, f. *age, years.*
aeternus, -a, -um, adj. *of an age; in aeternum, forever.*

Aetna, -ae, f. *Mount Aetna in Sicily.*

Afer, -fra, -frum, adj. *African.*

Africa, -ae, f. *Africa.*

age, come. See **agō**.

ager, -gri, m. *field, plain, land, country.*

aggredior, 3, -gressus, go to, fall upon, assail, attack.

agitō, 1, drive, toss, rouse.

āgmen, -inis, n. *army, troop, line of march.*

āgnōscō, 3, -nōvi, -nitus, recognize, make out, become acquainted with.

āgnus, -i, m. *lamb.*

agō, 3, ēgi, āctus, do, keep, conduct; act, drive, perform, treat about; grātiās agō, I thank; imp. age as interj. come.

agricola, -ae, m. *farmer.*

āla, -ae, f. *wing.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj. *brisk, active, quick.*

Albertus, -i, m. *Albert.*

albus, -a, -um, adj. *white.*

ālea, -ae, f. *dice.*

āles, -itis, adj. *winged*; as noun, m. and f. *bird.*

aliquandō, adv. *now and then, sometimes, once upon a time, once.*

aliquantum, -i, n. *some, a little*, w. partit. gen.

aliqui, -qua, -quod, indef. pron. adj. *any, some.*

aliquis, -qua, -quid, pron. indef. *somebody, any one.*

aliquot, adj., indecl. *several, some, a few.*

aliter, adv. *otherwise*; aliter āc, *otherwise than, in a different way from.*

alius, -a, -ud, adj. *other, another, different, besides*; aliae aliās in partēs, *some in one direction, others in another.*

almus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant.*

alō, 3, alui, altus, *nourish, maintain, keep up.*

alter, -tera, -terum, adj. *one of two, the other, the second.*

altum, -i, n. *the sea.*

altus, -a, -um, adj. *high, deep.*

Aluredus, -i, m. *Alfred.*

alveus, -i, m. *river-bed.*

ambiguus, -a, -um, adj. *doubtful*; in ambigūō, *wrapped in mystery.*

ambō, -ae, -ō, pron. *both.*

ambulō, 1, walk about, walk.

amicus, -i, m. *friend.*

āmittō, 3, -misi, -missus, send off; let slip, lose.

amnis, -is, m. *river.*

amō, 1, love, like.

amor, -ōris, m. *love, charity.*

āmoveō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtus, remove, withdraw, take away.

amphora, -ae, f. *jar.*

amplector, 3, -exus, embrace, caress.

amplexus, -ūs, m. *embrace, caress.*

anas, -atis, f. *duck.*

anaticula, -ae, f. *duckling.*

ancilla, -ae, f. *maidservant.*

ancora, -ae, f. *anchor.*

anguis, -is, m. and f. *snake.*

angustus, -a, -um, adj. *narrow.*

animadvertō, 3, -ti, -sus, direct the mind; observe, notice, perceive.

animal, -ālis, n. *animal, creature.*

animōsus, -a, -um, adj. *full of courage, bold.*

animus, -i, m. *mind, heart, spirit, courage.*

annus, -i, m. *year.*

ānser, -eris, m. *goose.*

ante, prep. *before.*

anteā, adv. *before.*

- antecellō**, 3, —, —, *excel, surpass, be superior to.*
antequam, conj. *before that, before.*
antiquus, -a, -um, adj. *old, ancient.*
antrum, -i, n. *cave.*
anus, -ūs, f. *old woman.*
anxiētās, -ātis, f. *solicitude, anxiety.*
anxius, -a, -um, adj. *choked; troubled, solicitous, anxious.*
aper, -pri, m. *wild boar.*
aperiō, 4, -eruī, -ertus, *uncover, open, show.*
apertus, -a, -um, part. *open.*
Apicius, -i, m. *Apicius.*
Apollō, -inis, m. *Apollo.*
appāreō, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *appear, show one's self.*
appellō, 1, *call, name, address.*
appellō, 3, -pulli, -pulsus, *dash against, come to land, put in, land (w. nāvem).*
appetō, 3, -ivi, -iī, -itus, *seek for; intr. be at hand, draw near, approach.*
applicō, 1, -āvi or -uī, -ātus, *fasten, join, attach.*
appōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *put on the table, set before, serve to.*
apportō, 1, *carry, bring to, bring along.*
appropinquō, 1, *draw near, approach.*
aptō, 1, *fit, adjust.*
aptus, -a, -um, adj. *fitted, suitable, ready.*
apud, prep. w. acc. *at, near, in the presence of, among.*
aqua, -ae, f. *water; aquae, mineral springs.*
aquila, -ae, f. *eagle.*
arātrum, -i, n. *plough.*
arbitrium, -i, n. *judgment, decision.*
arbitror, 1, *believe, consider, think.*
arbor, -oris, f. *tree.*
arca, -ae, f. *chest, strong-box.*
arceō, 2, -cui, —, *keep off, hinder.*
arcessō, 3, -ivi, -itus, *send for, summon, call.*
arcus, -ūs, m. *bow.*
ārdeō, 2, -rsi, -rsus, *be on fire, burn, blaze.*
ārdor, -ōris, m. *fire, heat.*
arduus, -a, -um, adj. *steep, difficult.*
arēna, -ae, f. *sand, arena.*
argenteus, -a, -um, adj. *silver.*
argentum, -i, n. *silver.*
Argō, -ūs, f. *the Argo (Jason's ship).*
Argonautae, -ārum, m. *Argonauts (the Argo's crew).*
Argus, -i, m. *builder of the Argo.*
ariēs, -etis, m. *ram.*
arista, -ae, f. *ear of corn.*
arma, -ōrum, n. *arms, weapons, armor.*
armō, 1, *furnish with arms; arm, equip, rouse to arms; armātus as adj. armed.*
armentum, -i, n. *herd.*
arō, 1, *plough, till.*
Arpī, -ōrum, m. *the town of Arpi.*
ars, artis, f. *art, skill, cunning.*
artē, adv. *closely, fast, firmly.*
artus, -a, -um, adj. *close, fast, tight.*
arvum, -i, n. *field, land.*
arx, -cis, f. *citadel, stronghold.*
ās, assis, m. *a copper coin, a pound in weight.*
ascendō, 3, -ndī, -ēnsus, *climb up, mount.*
asciscō, 3, -ivi, -itus, *adopt, admit.*
ascribō, 3, -psī, -ptus, *write in addition; enroll, add, join, include.*

asinus, -i, m. *donkey, ass.*
asper, -pera, -perum, adj. *rough, dangerous.*
aspicio, 3, -ēxi, -ectus, *look on, behold, espy, see.*
astō, 1, -iti, —, *stand at, take position near.*
astrologus, -i, m. *astrologer, star-gazer.*
at, conj. *but.*
Athēnae, -ārum, f. *Athens, in Attica.*
Athēniēnsis, -e, adj. *Athenian.*
atque or **ac**, conj. *and also, and, as, than; simul, as soon as.*
ātrium, -i, n. *hall, chief room.*
atrōx, -ōcis, adj. *fierce, terrible, cruel.*
attineō, 2, -uī, —; *attinet, impers. it matters, concerns.*
attingō, 3, -tigi, -tactus, *touch, reach, arrive at.*
attonitus, -a, -um, adj. *thunder-struck, astonished.*
attractō, 1, *touch, handle.*
attuli. See **adferō**.
auctor, -ōris, m. *author, cause.*
auctoritās, -ātis, f. *authority, influence, power.*
audācia, -ae, f. *boldness, daring, insolence.*
audāx, -ācis, adj. *bold, daring, rash.*
audēō, 2, ausus, semi-dep. *dare, venture.*
audiō, 4, *hear, listen to.*
auferō, -ferre, abstuli, ablātus, *bear or take away, snatch away, remove.*
aufugiō, 3, -fūgi, —, *flee away, flee, run.*
Augustus, -i, m. *Augustus.*
aura, -ae, f. *air.*
aurātus, -a, -um, adj. *gilt, gilded.*
aureus, -a, -um, adj. *of gold, golden.*
auris, -is, f. *ear.*

aurum, -i, n. *gold.*
austrālis, -e, adj. *southern.*
aut, conj. *or, either.*
autem, conj. *but, moreover, however.*
auxilior, 1, *give help, aid, assist.*
auxilium, -i, n. *help, aid, assistance.*
avārus, -a, -um, adj. *covetous, greedy.*
āvellō, 3, -velli or -vulsi, -vulsus, *pluck away, pull off.*
āversor, 1, *turn away, shrink from, avoid.*
āvertō, 3, -ti, -sus, *turn aside or away, withdraw.*
avidē, adv. *greedily.*
avidus, -a, -um, adj. *greedy, longing.*
avis, -is, f. *bird.*
āvius, -a, -um, adj. *pathless.*
avus, -i, m. *grandfather.*

B.

Bacchus, -i, *Bacchus (god of wine).*
baculum, -i, n. *stick, staff, cane.*
Bāiae, -ārum, f. *Baiae.*
Balbus, -i, m. *Balbus.*
barba, -ae, f. *beard.*
barbarus, -a, -um, adj. *barbarous, foreign; as noun, m. stranger, foreigner.*
beātus, -a, -um, adj. *happy, fortunate.*
bellum, -i, n. *war, contest.*
bene, adv. *well.*
beneficium, -i, n. *kindness, benefit, service.*
benevolentia, -ae, f. *goodwill, friendship, favor.*
benignē, adv. *kindly, with friendship.*
benignitās, -ātis, f. *friendliness, kindness, courtesy.*

benignus, -a, -um, adj. *kind-hearted, kindly, good.*

bēstia, -ae, f. *beast, animal.*

bibō, 3, bibi, —, *drink.*

binī, -ae, -a, adj. *two at a time, two.*

Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj. *Boeotian.*

bonus, -a, -um, adj. *good.*

bōs, bovis, m. and f. *ox or cow.*

bracchium, -i, n. *arm.*

brevi, adv. *in a short time.*

brevis, -e, adj. *short, small.*

Britannicus, -a, -um, adj. *British.*

Britannus, -i, m. *Briton.*

Brūtus, -i, m. *Brutus.*

C.

cadāver, -eris, n. *corpse.*

cadō, 3, cecidi, cāsus, *fall.*

cadus, -i, m. *cask.*

caecus, -a, -um, adj. *blind.*

caedēs, -is, f. *murder, bloodshed.*

caedō, 3, cecidī, caesus, *cut, beat, kill.*

caelum, -i, n. *sky, heavens.*

Cāius, -i, m. *Caius.*

Calais, only nom. *an Argonaut, son of the North wind.*

calamitās, -ātis, f. *loss, injury, disaster, misfortune.*

calathus, -i, m. *basket.*

calcar, -āris, n. *spur.*

calceus, -i, m. *shoe.*

Calebus, -i, m. *Caleb.*

calefaciō, 3, -fēcī, -factus, *make warm; heat, make hot.*

cāligō, -inis, f. *mist, darkness.*

callidē, adv. *cunningly, shrewdly.*

callidus, -a, -um, adj. *cunning, clever, crafty, shrewd.*

Cambricus, -i, m. *Cambricus.*

candidus, -a, -um, adj. *white.*

canis, -is, m. and f. *dog.*

canō, 3, cecini, cantus, *sing, play.*

canōrus, -a, -um, adj. *musical, melodious.*

cantō, 1, *sing, play.*

cantus, -ūs, m. *singing, song.*

Cānūtius, -i, m. *Canute.*

caper, -prī, m. *he-goat.*

capillus, -i, m. *hair.*

capīō, 3, cēpī, captus, *take, seize, capture, get, receive.*

captivus, -i, m. *one captured; captive, prisoner.*

captō, 1, *catch, catch at.*

Capua, -ae, f. *Capua.*

caput, -pitis, n. *head; damnāre capitis, to condemn to death.*

carcer, -eris, m. *prison, jail; plur. starting-place, barrier.*

careō, 2, -ui, -itūrus, *be in want of, be without.*

carmen, -inis, n. *song, charm, incantation.*

carō, carnis, f. *flesh.*

Carolus, -i, m. *Charles.*

carpō, 3, -psī, -ptus, *pick, pluck, gather, enjoy.*

cārus, -a, -um, adj. *dear.*

casa, -ae, f. *hut, cottage.*

cāseus, -i, m. *cheese.*

castanea, -ae, f. *chestnut-tree, chestnut.*

Castor, -ōris, m. *son of Tyndarus and Leda, and twin-brother of Pollux.*

castra, -ōrum, n. *camp.*

cāsū, adv. *by chance.*

cāsus, -ūs, m. *chance, happening, emergency, mischance, disaster.*

catēna, -ae, f. *chain, fetter.*

caterva, -ae, f. *crowd, band of men, throng.*

Catō, -ōnis, m. *Cato.*

cauda, -ae, f. *tail.*

causa, -ae, f. *cause, reason, motive, case; abl. as adv., w. gen. for the sake of, on account of.*

cautē, adv. *carefully.*

caveō, 2, *cāvi*, *cautus*, beware of, guard against.

cēdō, 3, *cessi*, *cessus*, go, withdraw, yield.

celebrō, 1, *frequent*, celebrate.

celer, -eris, -ere, adj. *swift*, *speedy*, *prompt*.

celeritās, -ātis, f. *swiftness*, *speed*.

celeriter, adv. *quickly*, *in haste*, *promptly*.

celerrimē, superl. of *celeriter*.

cēlō, 1, *conceal*, *hide*, *keep secret*.

cēna, -ae, f. *principal meal*, *dinner*, *supper*.

cēnāculum, -i, n. *dining-room*.

Cennetus, -i, m. *Kenneth*.

cēnō, 1, *sup*, *dine*, *take dinner*.

cēseō, 2, -ui, -nsus, *be of the opinion*, *think*, *decide*.

Centaurus, -i, m. *Centaur* (a fabulous creature, half man, half horse).

Cerēs, -eris, f. *Ceres* (goddess of agriculture).

certāmen, -minis, n. *struggle*, *battle*.

certē, adv. *certainly*, *surely*.

certiōrem faciō, -inform (make more certain).

certō, 1, *strive*, *contend*.

certus, -a, -um, adj. *certain*, *definite*, *fixed*, *sure*.

cervix, -icis, f. *neck*.

cervus, -i, m. *stag*.

cessō, 1, *cease from*, *be inactive*, *stop*, *slacken*.

cēteri, -ae, -a, adj. *the others*, *the rest*.

chorus, -i, m. *dance*, *crowd*, *band*.

cibus, -i, m. *food*.

Cimbri, -ōrum, m. *the Cimbri* (a people of North Germany).

cingō, 3, -xi, -netus, *surround*, *encircle*.

Circaeus, -a, -um, adj. *of Circe*, *Circe's*.

Circē, -ae or -ēs, f. *an enchantress*, *daughter of the sun*.

circiter, adv. *about*, *not far from*.

circum, adv. and prep. *around*, *about*.

circumdō, -dare, -dedi, -datus, *set round*, *surround*, *encircle*.

circumstō, 1, -steti, —, *stand round*, *surround*.

citharoedus, -i, m. *harpist*, *minstrel*.

civis, -is, m. and f. *citizen*.

clādēs, -is, f. *slaughter*, *destruction*, *defeat*.

clam, adv. *secretly*; as prep. w. abl. *unknown to*.

clāmitō, 1, *cry aloud*, *shout*.

clāmō, 1, *shout*, *cry out*.

clāmor, -ōris, m. *shout*, *cry*, *shriek*.

clangor, -ōris, m. *noise*, *sound*, *clang*.

clārus, -a, -um, adj. *clear*, *bright*, *famous*, *distinguished*.

claudō, 3, -si, -sus, *shut*, *close*.

claudus, -a, -um, adj. *lame*.

claustra, -ōrum, n. *barrier*, *dike*.

clēmēntia, -ae, f. *kindness*, *mercy*.

cliēs, -entis, m. and f. *dependent*, *patient*.

Clōdīus, -i, m. *Clodius*.

Cloelia, -ae, f. *Cloelia*.

(coeipiō), 3, *coepl*, *coeptus*, *begin*, *commence*.

coërceō, 2, -ui, -itus, *keep back*, *check*, *restrain*.

coetus, -ūs, m. *assemblage*, *gathering*, *company*.

cōgitō, 1, *consider*, *ponder*, *weigh*, *reflect upon*.

cōgnōscō, 3, -gnōvi, -gnitus, *find out*, *recognize*, *learn*, *ascertain*; pf. *know*.

cōgō, 3, *coēgi*, *coactus*, *gather*, *compel*, *urge*, *force*.

cohibeō, 2, -ui, -itus, *hold fast, check, hinder, stay.*
cohortor, 1, *encourage.*
Colchī, -ōrum, m. *inhabitants of Colchis, Colchians.*
Colchis, -idis, f. *the district east of the Black Sea.*
collum, -i, n. *neck.*
colō, 3, -ui, cultus, *cultivate, dwell in, inhabit.*
colōnus, -i, m. *farmer.*
color, -ōris, m. *color, hue.*
columba, -ae, f. *pigeon, dove.*
coma, -ae, f. *hair, leaf.*
comes, -itis, m. and f. *companion, comrade, attendant.*
comitās, -ātis, f. *courtesy, kindness.*
commeātus, -ūs, m. *provisions, supplies.*
commemorō, 1, *relate, recount, tell.*
committō, 3, -misi, -missus, *intrust, begin, commit, deliver.*
commoneō, 2, -ui, -itus, *remind, impress upon.*
commoror, 1, *delay, linger, wait.*
commoveō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtus, *move violently, alarm, provoke, induce, lead.*
communicō, 1, *share, impart.*
comparō, 1, *make ready, prepare, provide, plot.*
complector, 3, -plexus, *fold together; embrace, enfold.*
compleō, 2, -ēvi, -ētus, *fill.*
complūrēs, -a or -ia, adj. *several, many, a number.*
comportō, 1, *bring together, collect, gather.*
conātus, -ūs, m. *attempt, undertaking, enterprise.*
concēdō, 3, -cessi, -cessus, *yield, grant, give up, resign.*
concha, -ae, f. *shell.*
conchylīum, -i, n. *oyster.*

concupiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *take up, conceive, devise.*
concordia, -ae, f. *harmony, concord, agreement.*
concor, -cordis, adj. *united, harmonious.*
concurrō, 3, -curri or -cucurri, -cursus, *run together, assemble, fight.*
condiciō, -ōnis, f. *condition, terms.*
condō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *found, store up, lay away.*
condōnō, 1, *devote, consecrate.*
cōnectō, 3, —, -nexus, *bind together; join, tie.*
cōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring together; gather, collect, bestow, confer; w. se, betake one's self, go.*
cōficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *wear out, overcome, exhaust; accomplish, do.*
cōfirmō, 1, *strengthen, reinforce, steady; affirm, assert.*
cōfligō, 3, -flixi, -flictus, *strike, dash together, contend, fight.*
cōniciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw, hurl, cast.*
cōniungō, 3, -ūnxi, -ūnctus, *join, unite, connect.*
cōniūnx, -iugis, m. and f. *husband or wife.*
conligō, 3, -ēgi, -ēctus, *pick up, collect; gather together.*
conlocō, 1, *establish, put, place.*
conloquor, 3, -locūtus, *converse, hold a conference, confer, parley.*
cōnor, 1, *attempt, try, seek.*
cōnscendō, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *climb up, mount, embark.*
cōnsēnsus, -ūs, m. *agreement, consent.*
cōnsequor, 3, -cūtus, *follow up, overtake; follow, succeed.*
cōnsiderō, 1, *inspect, examine.*

- cōnsidō**, 3, -sēdi, -sessus, *sit down, station one's self.*
cōnsilium, -i, n. *plan, device, advice, scheme, wisdom, will.*
cōnsistō, 3, -stiti, -stitus, *stand still, halt, stop.*
cōnsōlor, 1, *comfort, cheer.*
cōnspectus, -ūs, m. *sight, view.*
cōnspicio, 3, -spēxi, -spectus, *see, espy, perceive.*
cōnstāns, -antis, adj. *firm, steadfast, faithful, true.*
cōnstanter, adv. *firmly, steadily, resolutely.*
cōnstantia, -ae, f. *firmness, perseverance, faithfulness.*
cōnstituō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *establish, determine, fix, decide, resolve.*
cōnstō, 1, -stiti, -statūrus, *consist of; cōnstat, it is agreed or known.*
cōnstringō, 3, -nxi, -ctus, *draw together, fasten, tie up.*
cōnsuēscō, 3, -suēvi, -suētus, *accustom; usu. pf. system, be accustomed, be wont.*
cōnsuētūdō, -inis, f. *custom, habit.*
cōnsul, -is, m. *consul, chief magistrate.*
cōnsulō, 3, -ui, -ltus, *consider; consult, inquire of, seek counsel.*
cōnsūmō, 3, -psi, -ptus, *eat, destroy, spend, pass.*
contemplor, 1, *observe, consider, think over.*
contendō, 3, -di, -tus, *hasten, struggle, strive.*
contentus, -a, -um, adj. *satisfied, pleased.*
contextō, 3, -ui, -xtus, *weave, make.*
contineō, 2, -ui, -tentus, *hold, keep back, bound, surround.*
continuō, adv. *without interruption.*
continuus, -a, -um, adj. *successive, in succession.*
contrā, prep. w. acc. *against.*
contrōversia, -ae, f. *dispute, quarrel, contention.*
contus, -i, m. *pole.*
conveniō, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *come together, assemble, agree, accord; impers. it is agreed, etc.*
convenit, impers. *it is agreed.*
convertō, 3, -verti, -versus, *turn towards, turn round, change, transform.*
convincō, 3, -vici, -victus, *overcome, completely conquer.*
conviva, -ae, m. and f. *guest.*
convivium, -i, n. *feast, banquet.*
convocō, 1, *call together, assemble, summon.*
coōrior, 4, coōrtus, *rise up, arise, appear.*
cōpia, -ae, f. sing. *plenty, abundance, supply; plur. forces, troops.*
cōpiōsus, -a, -um, adj. *abundant, plentiful.*
coquō, 3, cōxi, coctus, *cook, bake.*
cor, cordis, n. *heart.*
cōram, adv. and prep. *openly, in presence of.*
Corinthus, -a, -um, adj. *of Corinth, Corinthian.*
Corinthus, -i, f. *Corinth.*
corium, -i, n. *skin, hide, leather.*
corniger, -gera, -gerum, adj. *horned.*
cornū, -ūs, n. *horn.*
corōna, -ae, f. *crown.*
corpus, -oris, n. *body, form.*
corripio, 3, -ui, -reptus [rapiō], *seize, snatch up, grasp.*
corvus, -i, m. *raven.*
cothurnus, -i, m. *top-boot.*
cottidiānus, -a, -um, adj. *of every day, daily.*
cottidiē, adv. *daily, every day.*
crās, adv. *tomorrow.*

crātera, -ae, f. *mixing bowl, bowl*.
 crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. *frequent, numerous*.
 crēdibilis, -e, adj. *trustworthy*.
 crēdō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *believe, suppose, trust, entrust*.
 creō, 1, *create, make*.
 Creōn, -ontis, m. *a king of Corinth*.
 crepitus, -ūs, m. *rustling, patting*.
 crēscō, 3, crēvi, crētus, *increase, grow*.
 crēta, -ae, f. *chalk*.
 crīmen, -inis, n. *charge, crime, fault, offence*.
 cruciātus, -ūs, m. *torture, torment*.
 crūdēlis, -e, adj. *cruel, fierce, pitiless*.
 crūdēlitās, -ātis, f. *harshness, severity, cruelty*.
 cruentus, -a, -um, adj. *bloody, stained*.
 cruor, -ōris, m. *gore, blood*.
 crūs, crūris, n. *leg*.
 cubile, -is, n. *bed, couch*.
 cubō, 1, cubui, cubitum, *lie down*.
 culmen, -inis, n. *top, roof*.
 culpa, -ae, f. *fault*.
 culpō, 1, *blame*.
 culter, -tri, m. *knife, razor*.
 cultus, -ūs, m. *cultivation, care, culture*.
 cum, prep. *with, together with*.
 cum, conj. *when, since, while, after; cum . . . tum, both . . . and*.
 Cūmae, -ārum, f. *Cumae*.
 cūnae, -ārum, f. *cradle*.
 cūctus, -a, -um, adj. *all, in a body, the whole*.
 cupidē, adv. *eagerly, greedily*.
 cupiditās, -ātis, f. *longing, desire, ambition, eagerness*.
 cupidō, -dinis, f. *desire, wish, longing*.

cupidus, -a, -um, adj. *eager, desirous, anxious*.
 cupiō, 3, -ivi or -ii, -itus, *desire, wish, long for*.
 cūr, adv. *why?*
 cūra, -ae, f. *care, trouble, worry*.
 cūrō, 1, *care, take care*.
 currō, 3, cucurri, cursus, *run, rush, hasten*.
 currus, -ūs, m. *chariot*.
 cursitō, 1, *run about*.
 cursus, -ūs, m. *running, race, course*.
 curvus, -a, -um, adj. *crooked, winding*.
 custōdiō, 4, *guard, watch over, protect*.
 custōs, -ōdis, m. and f. *guard, warder*.
 cutis, -is, f. *skin*.
 Cyclōps, -ōpis, m. *(round eye), Cyclops (one of the fabulous giants off the coast of Sicily)*.
 cŷgnus, -i, m. *swan*.
 Cymē, -ēs, f. *a city of Aetolia*.
 Cyprus, -i, f. *an island in the Eastern Mediterranean*.
 Cŷzicus, -i, f. *a city in Mysia*.

D.

damnō, 1, *sentence, doom, condemn*.
 damnum, -i, n. *hurt, harm, damage, injure*.
 Dānī, -ōrum, m. *Danes*.
 dapēs, -um, f. *feast, banquet, food*.
 Dārius, -ii, m. *Darius*.
 datus. *See dō*.
 dē, prep. *from, about, concerning*.
 dēbeō, 2, -ui, -itus, *owe, ought*.
 dēbitus, -a, -um, adj. *owed; due, appropriate, becoming*.
 decem, adj. indecl. *ten*.
 dēcertō, 1, *struggle, contend*.
 decet, 2, decuit, impers. *it is fitting*.

dēcidō, 3, -cidi, —, *fall down, fall.*

decimus, -a, -um, adj. *tenth.*

dēcipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *deceive, cheat, entrap.*

dēcurrō, 3, -cucurri or -curri, -cursus, *run or hasten down, rush to the shore.*

dēdecus, -oris, n. *disgrace.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, f. *surrender.*

dēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *resign, surrender, give up, yield.*

dēdūcō, 3, -xī, -uctus, *escort, bring, draw out, carry down, launch.*

dēfāmō, 1, *soil, sully.*

dēfendō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *defend, protect, keep off.*

dēferō, dēferre, dētuli, dēlātus, *drive, force, carry; carry down, report.*

dēfessus, -a, -um, adj. *tired, weary.*

dēficiō, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *be wanting, fail, give out.*

dēfluō, 3, -ūxi, -xus, *flow by.*

dēfōrmis, -e, adj. *ugly.*

dēfōrmō, 1, *make ugly, spoil.*

dēgō, 3, dēgi, —, *spend, pass.*

dēhiscō, 3, —, —, *yawn, gape.*

Dēianira, -ae, f. *Deianira.*

dēiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw down, dishearten; cast, drive, force.*

deinde, adv. *then, next, afterwards.*

dēlābor, 3, -lapsus, *glide down; fall, descend.*

dēlectō, 1, *delight, charm, please.*

dēleō, 2, -ēvi, -ētus, *destroy, overthrow.*

dēliciae, -ārum, f. *treat.*

dēlictum, -ī, n. *fault, offence.*

dēligō, 3, -lēgi, -lēctus, *choose, select.*

dēligō, 1, *bind, tie.*

Delphī, -ōrum, m. *a Phocian city, famous for its oracle.*

dēmittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *send from; let down, let go, lose;*

dēmissus, *downcast, dejected.*

dēmōnstrō, 1, *show, indicate, prove.*

Dēmōsthenēs, -is, m. *Demos-thenes.*

dēmum, adv. *at length.*

dēnārius, -ī, m. *a silver coin.*

dēnique, adv. *at last.*

dēns, dentis, m. *tooth.*

dēnsus, -a, -um, adj. *thick.*

dēpellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive away, banish, remove, turn aside, divert.*

dēpendeō, 2, —, —, *hang down.*

dēpereō, -ire, -iī, —, *die, perish.*

dēplōrō, 1, *lament, bewail.*

dēpōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *lay down, put aside.*

dēportō, 1, *carry down or off, bring home.*

dēprehendō, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *seize upon, detect, surprise.*

dērideō, 2, -risi, -risus, *jeer, mock.*

dēripiō, 3, -ui, -reptus, *tear away, snatch.*

dēscendō, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *descend, dismount, disembark.*

dēscēnsus, -ūs, m. *descent.*

dēserō, 3, -ruī, -rtus, *desert, abandon, forsake.*

dēsertus, -a, -um, part. *deserted, desolate.*

dēsiderium, -ī, n. *longing, wish, desire.*

dēsiliō, 4, -ilui, -ultus, *jump down, leap overboard.*

dēsistō, 3, -stiti, -stitus, *leave off, stop, give up.*

dēspērō, 1, *despair of, give up.*

dēspiciō, 3, -ēxi, -ectus, *look down upon, disdain.*

dēstringō, 3, -inxī, -ictus, *draw, unsheath.*

dēsum, -esse, -fui, *fail, be wanting.*

- dēsuper**, adv. *from above, from overhead.*
- dēterreō**, 2, -ui, -itus, *deter, prevent, frighten.*
- dētrahō**, 3, -āxi, -ctus, *draw or throw off, remove.*
- dētrechō**, 1, *decline, refuse.*
- dēturbō**, 1, *upset, throw away, drive away, dislodge.*
- deus**, -i, m. *god.*
- dēvius**, -a, -um, adj. *out of the way, retired.*
- dēvolvō**, 3, -vi, -ūtus, *roll down.*
- dēvorō**, 1, *eat, devour, consume.*
- dēvoveō**, 2, -vovi, -vōtus, *devote, offer, give up.*
- dextra**, -ae, f. *right hand.*
- Diāna**, -ae, f. *Diana (goddess of hunting).*
- dīcō**, 3, -xi, -ictus, *say, tell, appoint.*
- diēs**, -ei, m. *day.*
- difficilis**, -e, adj. *difficult, hard, ill-tempered, perilous.*
- difficultās**, -ātis, f. *difficulty, trouble.*
- diffugiō**, 3, -fugi, —, *flee in different directions, scatter.*
- digitus**, -i, m. *finger.*
- dignitās**, -ātis, f. *dignity, rank.*
- dignus**, -a, -um, adj. *worthy, suitable, proper.*
- dilacerō**, 1, *tear in pieces, wound.*
- dilaniō**, 1, *tear in pieces, strip off.*
- diligēns**, -entis, adj. *careful, industrious.*
- diligenter**, adv. *carefully, scrupulously.*
- diligentia**, -ae, f. *industry, diligence, care, application.*
- diligō**, 3, -lēxi, -lēctus, *single out, love, esteem.*
- dilūcēscō**, 3, -lūxi, —, *grow light, dawn.*
- dimittō**, 3, -misi, -mīssus, *send out, despatch, dismiss.*
- direptus**, -a, -um, adj. *torn asunder, separated.*
- dīrigō**, 3, -rēxi, -rēctus, *direct, guide.*
- diripiō**, 3, -ui, -eptus, *tear asunder, ravage.*
- dīrus**, -a, -um, adj. *fearful, dreadful, violent.*
- discēdō**, 3, -cessi, -cessus, *depart from, leave, go; separate, open.*
- disciplina**, -ae, f. *discipline, order, teaching.*
- discrimen**, -inis, n. *crisis, risk, peril, danger.*
- disiciō**, 3, -ieci, -iectus, *disjoint, separate, scatter, disperse.*
- dispōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *arrange, set in order, post, assign.*
- disputō**, 1, *argue, discuss.*
- dissideō**, 2, -ēdi, —, *disagree, differ.*
- dissimilis**, -e, adj. *unlike, different.*
- distāns**, -antis, adj. *distant.*
- diū**, adv. *for a long time, long.*
- diūtius**, adv. *longer, for some time.*
- divellō**, 3, -velli, -vulsus, *tear up or apart, snatch away, remove.*
- dīversus**, -a, -um, adj. *different.*
- dīves**, divitis, adj. *rich, wealthy.*
- dīvidō**, 3, -visi, -visus, *divide, separate.*
- dīvinitus**, adv. *miraculously, by divine influence.*
- dīvinus**, -a, -um, adj. *divine.*
- dīvitiae**, -arum, f. *riches, wealth.*
- dīvolgō**, 1, *spread abroad, publish.*
- dō**, 1, dedi, datus, *give, offer, bestow, confer; propose; give up, resign.*
- doceō**, 2, -cui, -ctus, *teach, show, tell.*

doleō, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *grieve (for), feel sorry, lament.*

dolor, -ōris, m. *grief, pain.*

dolus, -ī, m. *deceit; trick, fraud, cunning.*

domesticus, -a, -um, adj. *of the house, house-, personal.*

domī, loc. of domus, *at home.*

domina, -ae, f. *mistress.*

dominus, -ī, m. *lord, master.*

domō, 1, -uī, -itus, *subdue, tame, conquer.*

domus, -ūs, f. *house, home.*

dōnō, 1, *give, present, bestow, confer.*

dōnum, -ī, n. *gift, present.*

dormiō, 4, *sleep, slumber.*

dracō, -ōnis, m. *serpent, dragon.*

dubitō, 1, *doubt, question, hesitate.*

dubius, -a, -um, adj. *doubtful, uncertain; sine dubiō, without doubt.*

dūcō, 3, -xi, ductus, *lead, conduct, draw, marry (a wife).*

dulcēdō, -inis, f. *sweetness, charm.*

dulcis, -e, adj. *sweet, agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*

dum, conj. *while, as long as.*

duo, -ae, -o, adj. *two.*

duodecim, adj. indecl. *twelve.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj. *hard, rough, harsh, cruel.*

dux, ducis, m. *leader, general.*

E.

ē, **ex**, prep. w. abl. *out of, from.*

ēbrius, -a, -um, adj. *drunken, intoxicated.*

ebur, -oris, n. *ivory.*

ecce, adv. *see! behold!*

echīnus, -ī, m. *hedgahog.*

ēdicō, 3, -xī, -dictus, *proclaim, announce, make known.*

edō, 3, ēdī, ēsus, *eat, devour, consume.*

ēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *give forth, utter, raise, set up.*

Edvardus, -ī, m. *Edward.*

effervēscō, 3, -ferbui, —, *boil up, boil over.*

efficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *bring about, effect, accomplish.*

effodiō, 3, -fōdī, -fossus, *dig up.*

effugiō, 3, -fūgi, —, *flee away, escape, avoid.*

effundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus, *upset, scatter, pour forth, waste.*

effūsē, adv. *in different directions.*

egēnus, -a, -um, adj. *poor, needy.*

ego, pron. *I.*

ēgredior, 3, -gressus, *come out, disembark, land.*

ēgregiē, adv. *excellently, splendidly, very well.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, adj. *distinguished, excellent, noble.*

ēheu, adv. *alas!*

ēiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *drive out, banish.*

elephantus, -ī, m. *elephant.*

ēlīdō, 3, -sī, -sus, *shatter, crush, destroy.*

Elisabētha, -ae, f. *Elizabeth (queen of England).*

ēlūdō, 3, -sī, -sus, *avoid, cheat, make sport of.*

ēmergō, 3, -sī, -sus, *come forth, emerge.*

ēmineō, 2, -uī, —, *stand out, project, show one's self.*

ēmīttō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus, *let go, send out.*

ēmō, 3, ēmī, ēmptus, *buy.*

ēn, adv. *see! behold!*

enim, conj. *for, in fact, you see.*

eō, ire, ii or ivi, itūrus, *go.*

eō, adv. *thither.*

Ephesius, -a, -um, adj. *Ephesian.*

epistula, -ae, f. *letter.*

- epulae**, -ārum, *f. feast, banquet, dinner.*
equa, -ae, *f. mare.*
eques, -itis, *m. knight, horseman.*
equidem, *adv. indeed, certainly, yes.*
equinus, -a, -um, *adj. of horses, horse-.*
equitātus, -ūs, *m. cavalry.*
equitō, 1, *ride.*
equus, -i, *m. horse, steed.*
erēctus, -a, -um, *adj. set up, upright, erect.*
ergā, *prep. towards.*
ergō, *adv. therefore, accordingly.*
Eridanus, -i, *m. Eridanus or Po River.*
ēripiō, 3, -ipuī, -eptus, *snatch away, save, rescue.*
errō, 1, *wander, mistake, be wrong.*
error, -ōris, *m. fault, mistake.*
ērumpō, 3, -rūpi, -ruptus, *break out, burst forth, rush out.*
ēsuriō, 4, —, -itūrus, *be hungry, suffer hunger.*
et, *conj. and; et . . . et, both . . . and.*
etiam, *conj. also, even, besides, too.*
etsi, *conj. although.*
Eurylochus, -i, *m. one of Ulysses' men.*
ēvādō, 3, -sī, -sus, *turn out, get away, escape.*
ēvānescō, 3, -nuī, —, *vanish or fade away, disappear.*
ēvellō, 3, -velli, -vulsus, *pull or pluck out.*
ēveniō, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *happen, occur, result, succeed.*
ēventus, -ūs, *m. occurrence, result. end.*
ēvolō, 1, *fly out or away, rush forth.*
ex or **ē**, *prep. w. abl. from, away from, out of, of.*
exanimis, -e, *adj. lifeless, dead.*
exanimō, 1, *tire, weaken, exhaust.*
exanimus, -a, -um, *adj. lifeless, dead.*
exārdescō, 3, -ārsī, -ārsus, *be inflamed, be provoked, rage.*
excēdō, 3, -cessi, -cessus, *depart, withdraw; ē vitā, die, perish.*
excipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *catch, come next to, interrupt; receive, welcome.*
excitō, 1, *arouse, rouse, wake.*
exclāmō, 1, *cry out, shout, exclaim.*
excludō, 3, -sī, -sus, *shut out, hinder, prevent; (of eggs) hatch.*
excōgitō, 1, *think, contrive, devise.*
excubiae, -ārum, *f. watch.*
exemplum, -i, *n. example.*
exeō, -ire, -iī, -itus, *go out, go away, depart.*
exerceō, 2, -ui, -itus, *vez, exercise, try, test.*
exercitus, -ūs, *m. army, force.*
exhauriō, 4, -hausī, -haustus, *empty, drink up.*
exiguus, -a, -um, *adj. small, scanty, mean.*
eximō, 3, -ēmi, -ēmtus, *take out, take away, remove.*
existimō, 1, *think, judge, consider.*
exitium, -i, *n. destruction, ruin.*
expellō, 3, -puli, -pulsus, *drive out, banish, expel.*
experrēctus, -a, -um, *adj. awakened, awake.*
expers, -pertis, *adj. without, free from.*
explicō, 1, -āvi or -ui, -ātus or -itus, *unfold, explain, set forth.*
explōrō, 1, *examine, explore, spy out.*

expōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *set forth*; in terram, *land, put ashore*.

exprimō, 3, -pressi, -pressus, *squeeze, squeeze out, extract*.

exquirō, 3, -sivi, -situs, *search for, seek out, hunt for*.

exsiliō, 4, -ui, —, *jump forth, dart out*.

exsilium, -i, n. *place of exile, exile, banishment*.

exsolvo, 3, -solvi, -solūtus, *pay*.

expectō, 1, *expect, wait for, wait*.

exspirō, 1, *breathe one's last, die*.

exsul, -ulis, m. and f. *wanderer, exile*.

exsuperō, 1, *overcome, be too much for*.

extemplō, adv. *immediately, at once*.

extrā, adv. and prep. w. acc. *outside of, without*.

extrahō, 3, -āxi, -ctus, *drag out, pull out, remove*.

extrēmus, -a, -um, adj. *superl. outermost; at the end of*.

extrūdō, 3, -si, -sus, *thrust out, drive away*.

exuō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *take off, put off, remove*.

F.

faber, -bri, m. *artisan, carpenter, smith*.

fābula, -ae, f. *story, tale*.

facile, adv. *easily, readily*.

facilis, -e, adj. *easy*.

facinus, -inoris, n. *crime*.

faciō, 3, fēcī, factus, *make, do, form, cause, find; facere*

naufragium, be shipwrecked.

factum, -i, n. *act, action, deed*.

facultās, -ātis, f. *chance, opportunity*.

fallō, 3, fefelli, falsus, *deceive, elude, cheat, fail, disappoint*.

falsus, -a, -um, adj. *deceived, feigned, pretended, false*.

fāma, -ae, f. *report, rumor*.

fāmēs, -is, f. *hunger, famine*.

farīna, -ae, f. *flour*.

fastidium, -i, n. *dislike, pride*.

fātālis, -e, adj. *fated, fateful, dangerous, deadly*.

fātum, -i, n. *fate, lot, death*.

faucēs, -ium, f. *throat, jaws*.

favēō, 2, fāvī, fautus, *favor*.

fax, facis, f. *torch*.

fefelli. See fallō.

fēlēs, -is, f. *cat*.

fēliciter, adv. *happily, fortunately, favorably*.

fēmīna, -ae, f. *woman*.

fenestra, -ae, f. *window*.

fēnum, -i, n. *hay*.

fera, -ae, f. *wild beast, animal*.

ferē, adv. *almost, nearly*.

fēriāe, -ārum, f. *festival*.

feriō, 4, *strike, beat, thrust*.

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *bear, carry, take, say, tell; aegrē or indignē, take it ill, be vexed*.

ferōx, -ōcis, adj. *fiery, fierce, savage*.

ferreus, -a, -um, adj. *iron*.

ferrum, -i, n. *iron, sword*.

fertilis, -e, adj. *fertile*.

ferus, -a, -um, adj. *wild, savage*.

fervidus, -a, -um, adj. *burning, fiery, hot*.

fessus, -a, -um, adj. *tired, weak, exhausted*.

festus, -a, -um, adj. *festal, gay*.

fibula, -ae, f. *buckle, button*.

fictus, -a, -um, adj. *feigned, false, pretended*.

fidēlis, -e, adj. *trusty, faithful*.

fidēs, -ei, f. *faith, promise, credit*.

fidō, 3, fisis, semi-dep. *trust, confide, rely upon*.

Fidō, -ōnis, m. *Fido*.

- fidus**, -a, -um, adj. *faithful, trusty*.
Figulus, -i, m. *Figulus*.
figūra, -ae, f. *form, figure*.
filia, -ae, f. *daughter*.
filius, -i, m. *son*.
finus, -i, m. *dung, filth*.
findō, 3, —, fissus, *split, divide*.
fiŋgō, 3, finxi, fictus, *form, invent, fashion, build*.
finiō, 4, -ivī, -itus, *finish, end, decide*.
finis, -is, m. *end, land, boundary*.
finitimus, -a, -um, adj. *neighboring, near*.
fiō, fieri, factus, *be made or done, become*.
firmiter, adv. *firmly*.
firmus, -a, -um, adj. *firm, strong, powerful*.
fistula, -ae, f. *pipe*.
flagrāns, -antis, adj. *flaming, glowing, burning*.
flamma, -ae, f. *flame, fire*.
flectō, 3, -ēxi, -xus, *bend, bow, turn*.
Flōrus, -i, m. *Florus*.
flōs, flōris, m. *flower, blossom*.
fluctus, -ūs, m. *wave, billow, tide*.
flūmen, -inis, n. *river, stream*.
fluō, 3, -ūxi, -xus, *flow*.
focus, -i, m. *hearth*.
fodiō, 3, fōdi, fossus, *dig*.
foedus, -a, -um, adj. *filthy, horrible, dreadful*.
folium, -i, n. *leaf*.
fōns, fontis, m. *spring, fountain*.
forās, adv. *out of doors, out*.
fore, foret. See *sum*.
foris, -is, f. *door*; pl. *folding door, double doors, entrance*.
foris, adv. *out of doors, outside*.
fōrma, -ae, f. *form, figure, beauty*.
formica, -ae, f. *ant*.
formidō, -inis, f. *fear, dread*.
fōrmōsus, -a, -um, adj. *beautiful, handsome*.
fōrte, adv. *by chance, as it happened*.
fortis, -e, adj. *strong, brave, valiant*.
fortitūdō, -inis, f. *manliness, bravery, courage*.
fōrtūna, -ae, f. *fortune, fate, chance*.
fōrtūnātus, -a, -um, adj. *fortunate, lucky*.
forum, -i, n. *market-place, forum*.
fossa, -ae, f. *ditch, trench*.
foveō, 2, fōvi, fōtus, *cherish, warm, keep warm*.
fragor, -ōris, m. *splash, noise, crash, din*.
frangō, 3, frēgi, frāctus, *break, shatter*.
frāter, -tris, m. *brother*.
fraus, fraudis, f. *deceit, trickery, crime*.
Fredericus, -i, m. *Frederick*.
fremitus, -ūs, m. *growling, noise*.
frēnō, 1, curb, check, restrain.
frigidus, -a, -um, adj. *cold, chilled, freezing*.
frōns, frondis, f. *leaf*.
frōns, frontis, f. *forehead, brow*.
frūctus, -ūs, m. *product, fruit*.
frūgālis, -e, adj. *thrifty, frugal*.
frūmentor, 1, get corn, forage.
frūmentum, -i, n. *corn, grain*.
frūstrā, adv. *in vain, to no purpose*.
frūstum, -i, n. *bit, piece*.
(frūx), frūgis, f. *fruit, produce*.
fuga, -ae, f. *flight*.
fugiēns, -entis, adj. *flying, fleeing*.
fugiō, 3, fūgi, —, *fly, flee, run away*.
fugitivus, -i, m. *fugitive, runaway slave*.
fugō, 1, put to flight.

fulciō, 4, **fulsī**, **fultus**, *prop up, support.*

fulgēns, -entis, *adj. glittering.*

fulgeō, 2, **fulsī**, —, *glitter, flash, shine.*

fultus. *See fulciō.*

Fulvia, -ae, *f. Fulvia.*

Fulvius, -ī, *m. Fulvius.*

funditor, -ōris, *m. slinger.*

fundō, 3, **fūdī**, **fusus**, *pour, produce, rout.*

fundus, -ī, *m. farm.*

fūnebris, -e, *adj. funereal.*

fungor, 3, **fūctus**, *perform.*

fūnis, -is, *m. rope, cord.*

fūr, **fūris**, *m. thief, robber.*

furēns, -entis, *adj. furious, maddened.*

furiōsus, -a, -um, *adj. raging, maddened.*

furor, -ōris, *m. madness, frenzy.*

fūrtim, *adv. stealthily.*

fūrtum, -ī, *n. theft.*

fuscus, -a, -um, *adj. dark, dusky, swarthy.*

G.

galea, -ae, *f. helmet.*

Gallia, -ae, *f. Gaul.*

Gallicus, -a, -um, *adj. Gallic.*

gallina, -ae, *f. hen.*

Gallus, -ī, *m. a Gaul.*

gallus, -ī, *m. cock.*

garrulus, -a, -um, *adj. chattering, talkative, prattling.*

gaudeō, 2, **gavisus**, *semi-dep. rejoice, be glad or pleased.*

gaudium, -ī, *n. joy, gladness, delight.*

Gelertus, -ī, *m. Gelert.*

Gellius, -ī, *m. Gellius.*

gelū, -ūs, *n. frost.*

gemitus, -ūs, *m. groan, moan.*

gemma, -ae, *f. jewel.*

genae, -arum, *f. cheeks.*

generōsus, -a, -um, *adj. well-born, noble.*

gēns, **gentis**, *f. race, people, nation.*

genus, **generis**, *n. birth, race; style, manner, kind.*

Germānia, -ae, *f. Germany.*

Germāni, -ōrum, *m. Germans.*

gerō, 3, **gessi**, **gestus**, *bear, wield, carry, wear, do, accomplish, wage; pass. take place.*

gestus, -ūs, *m. gesture.*

gigās, -antis, *m. giant.*

gignō, 3, **genui**, **genitus**, *produce, bring forth; pass. spring up, arise.*

gladius, -ī, *m. sword.*

glāns, -andis, *f. acorn.*

Glaucē, -ēs or -ae, *f. daughter of Creon (king of Corinth).*

glaucus, -a, -um, *adj. gray.*

Glaucus, -ī, *m. Glaucus.*

glōria, -ae, *f. renown, fame.*

glōriōsus, -a, -um, *adj. boastful.*

gracilis, -e, *adj. slender, graceful.*

Graecia, -ae, *f. Greece.*

Graecus, -a, -um, *adj. Grecian, Greek; plur. as noun, the Greeks.*

grāmen, -inis, *n. grass.*

grandis, -e, *adj. large, big.*

grandō, -inis, *f. hail.*

grānum, -ī, *n. grain, seed.*

grātia, -ae, *f. sing. favor, esteem; plur. thanks, gratitude.*

grātus, -a, -um, *adj. pleasing, thankful.*

gravis, -e, *adj. heavy, deep, painful, important, severe, dangerous.*

graviter, *adv. severely, dangerously, deeply, violently.*

gravō, 1, *oppress, burden, overcome.*

gremium, -ī, *n. bosom.*

gressus, -ūs, *m. step, course.*

grex, **gregis**, *m. flock.*

gubernō, 1, *steer, pilot.*

gurgēs, -itis, m. *whirlpool, abyss*.
gustō, 1, *taste, take a little of*.
guttur, -uris, n. *throat*.
Gygēs, -is, m. *Gyges*.

H.

habēna, -ae, f. usu. pl. *reins*.
habēō, 2, -uī, -itus, *have, carry, carry on, hold, esteem, consider*.
habitō, 1, *dwell, live in, inhabit*.
haereō, 2, haesī, haesūrus, *stick, be in difficulties, be held fast*.
haesitō, 1, *hesitate*.
Hamelina, -ae, f. *Hamelin*.
hāmus, -ī, m. *hook*.
harēna (arēna), -ae, f. *sand*.
Harpyiae, -ārum, f. *Harpies* (loathsome birds with maidens' faces).
haud, adv. *not, not at all*.
haudquāquam, adv. *by no means, not at all*.
hauriō, 4, haurī, haustus, *drink, drain, drink up, swallow*.
haustus, -ūs, m. *draught*.
Henricus, -ī, m. *Henry*.
herba, -ae, f. *herb, plant*.
hercle, interj. *by Hercules, assuredly, indeed*.
Herculēs, -is, m. *Hercules* (god of strength, son of Jupiter and Alcmena).
herī, adv. *yesterday*.
hēsternus, -a, -um, adj., w. diēs, *yesterday, the day previous*.
hiātus, -ūs, m. *gaping, aperture, cleft*.
Hibernia, -ae, f. *Ireland*.
hic, haec, hōc, pron. *this, he, she, etc.*; hic, ille, *the latter, the former*.
hic, adv. *here, on this side*.
hiems, -emis, f. *winter, cold*.
hinc, adv. *hence*; hinc illinc, *on this side and on that*.

hirūdō, -inis, f. *swallow*.
Hispania, -ae, f. *Spain*.
Hispanus, -a, -um, adj. *Spanish*; as noun, m. pl. *the Spaniards*.
hodiē, adv. *to-day*.
Homērus, -ī, m. the Greek poet *Homer*, supposed to have lived about B.C. 900.
homō, -inis, m. *man*.
honestus, -a, -um, adj. *honorable, virtuous*.
honōs or **honor**, -ōris, m. *honor, office, duty*.
hōra, -ae, f. *hour, time*.
hordeum, -ī, n. *barley*.
horrendus, -a, -um, adj. *dreadful*.
horreō, 2, -uī, —, *bristle, shudder*.
horreum, -ī, n. *barn*.
horribilis, -e, adj. *fearful, terrible, dreadful*.
horrisonus, -a, -um, adj. *with terrific sound, fearful*.
horror, -ōris, m. *shivering, dread, fear*.
hortor, 1, *cheer, exhort, urge, bid*.
hortus, -ī, m. *garden*.
hospes, -itis, m. and f. *guest, host, stranger*.
hospitium, -ī, n. *hospitality, entertainment, welcome*.
hostis, -is, m. and f. *enemy, foe*.
Hubertus, -ī, m. *Hubert*.
hūc, adv. *hither*; hūc illūc, *hither and thither, to and fro*.
hūmānitās, -ātis, f. *politeness, refinement*.
hūmānus, -a, -um, adj. *human, man's*.
humī, adv. *on the ground*.
humilis, -e, adj. *lowly, humble*.
humiliter, adv. *humbly, abjectly*.
humus, -ī, f. *ground*.
hyaena, -ae, f. *hyæna*.
hýdra, -ae, f. *hydra*.
Hylas, -ae, m. *one of the Argonauts*.

I

iaceō, 2, -ui, -itus, *lie, lie dead, be prostrate.*
iaciō, 3, iēcī, *iactus, throw, cast, let fall.*
Iacōbus, -i, m. *James.*
iactō, 1, *toss about, boast.*
iaculum, -i, n. *dart, javelin.*
iam, adv. *now, already, soon, at length.*
iamdūdum, adv. *for a long while, long.*
iamque. See *iam.*
iānua, -ae, f. *door, house-door, entrance.*
Iāson, -onis, m. *Jason (son of Aeson).*
ibi, adv. *there.*
ibidem, adv. *in the same spot.*
Icēni, -ōrum, m. *Iceni (a people of Britain).*
īctus, -ūs, m. *blow.*
īdem, *eadem*, *idem*, pron. *the same.*
idōneus, -ea, -eum, adj. *fit, suitable, proper.*
iēiūnus, -a, -um, adj. *fasting, hungry.*
igitur, adv. *therefore, consequently.*
īgnārus, -a, -um, adj. *unacquainted with, unskilled in, not knowing.*
īgnāvus, -a, -um, adj. *idle, lazy, worthless.*
īgnis, -is, m. *fire.*
īgnōrō, 1, *be ignorant, not know.*
īgnōtus, -a, -um, adj. *unknown, unfamiliar, strange.*
īlias, -ados, f. *the Iliad (a Greek epic poem).*
īlicō, adv. *on the spot, instantly.*
ille, -a, -ud, pron. *that yonder, he, she, it.*
illic, adv. *there, on that side.*
illinc, adv. *thence, on that side.*

illūc, adv. *thither.*
īmāgō, -inis, f. *copy, likeness, reflection, form.*
imber, -bris, m. *shower, storm.*
imitor, 1, *copy, counterfeit.*
immānis, -e, adj. *huge, vast, monstrous.*
immānitās, -ātis, f. *savageness, cruelty, barbarism.*
immemor, -oris, adj. *forgetful, regardless.*
immēnsus, -a, -um, adj. *boundless, vast, huge.*
immineō, 2, —, —, *hang over, impend.*
immittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *let in, drive in, admit.*
impediō, 4, *hinder, retard, delay.*
impellō, 3, -puli, -pulsus, *move, induce, impel, lead.*
impendeō, 2, —, —, *overhang, threaten, be near.*
impēnsa, -ae, f. *outlay, expense, cost.*
imperātor, -ōris, m. *commander, leader, general.*
imperātum, -i, n. *command, orders.*
imperitus, -a, -um, adj. *inexperienced, unskilled, awkward.*
imperium, -i, n. *power, authority.*
imperō, 1, *command, bid, order, impose.*
impetrō, 1, *obtain, procure, get.*
impetus, -ūs, m. *attack, onset, charge, rush.*
impiē, adv. *wickedly, impiously.*
impiger, -gra, -grum, adj. *active.*
impius, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, impious, unnatural.*
impleō, 2, -plēvi, -plētus, *fill up, cover.*
implicō, 1, -āvi or -ui, -ātus or -itus, *entangle, involve.*
impōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *place upon, set over, impose; set on board.*

- improbis**, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, naughty.*
- imprōvidus**, -a, -um, adj. *imprudent, heedless.*
- imprōvisō**, adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly*; *dē imprōvisō, unexpectedly.*
- imprūdēns**, -entis, adj. *not foreseeing, unintentional.*
- impudēns**, -entis, adj. *shameless, impudent.*
- impudentia**, -ae, f. *shamelessness.*
- impūne**, adv. *without punishment, uninjured.*
- imus**, -a, -um, adj. *superl. lowest*; *ima vallis, the bottom of the valley.*
- in**, prep. (1) *w. acc. to, into, in, against*; (2) *w. abl. in, on, among.*
- incautē**, adv. *heedlessly.*
- incautus**, -a, -um, adj. *heedless, off one's guard.*
- incēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *advance, march, move.*
- incendium**, -i, n. *conflagration, fire.*
- incendō**, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *set on fire, kindle, light.*
- incertus**, -a, -um, adj. *uncertain, doubtful.*
- incidō**, 3, -cidi, —, *fall into.*
- incipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *begin, commence.*
- incitō**, 1, *urge, rouse, incite, drive*; *of the tide, w. sē, come in violently.*
- inclūdō**, 3, -sī, -sus, *shut in, confine, keep.*
- incola**, -ae, m. and f. *inhabitant, citizen.*
- incolō**, 3, -luī, —, *dwell in, inhabit.*
- incolumis**, -e, adj. *safe, sound.*
- incrēdibilis**, -e, adj. *incredible, extraordinary.*
- increpō**, 1, -uī, -itus, *rebuke, upbraid, reprove.*
- incultus**, -a, -um, adj. *uncultivated.*
- incursiō**, -ōnis, f. *raid, inroad.*
- incūsō**, 1, *accuse, charge.*
- incutiō**, 3, -cussī, -cussus, *strike against.*
- inde**, adv. *thence, thereupon.*
- indiciū**, -ī, n. *evidence, proof, sign, token.*
- indicō**, 1, *reveal, declare, make known.*
- indignātiō**, -ōnis, f. *displeasure, anger.*
- indoctus**, -a, -um, adj. *untaught, ignorant.*
- indūcō**, 3, -xī, -ductus, *lead or bring into, conduct, lead, persuade.*
- indulgeō**, 2, -sī, -tus, *indulge.*
- induō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *put on, dress one's self in, wrap, clothe.*
- Indus**, -a, -um, adj. *Indian*; as noun, m. pl. *Indians.*
- industria**, -ae, f. *diligence, zeal*; *dē industriā, on purpose.*
- ineō**, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itus, *enter, devise, form.*
- ineptus**, -a, -um, adj. *senseless.*
- infandus**, -a, -um, adj. *not to be spoken, unheard of, unnatural, awful.*
- infāns**, -antis, adj. *not speaking*; as noun, m. and f. *little child, infant, babe.*
- infectus**, -a, -um, adj. *unaccomplished, undone.*
- infēlix**, -icis, adj. *unfortunate, unlucky, ill-fated, unhappy.*
- inferior**, comp. adj. *lower.*
- inferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear or bring upon, w. acc. and dat.*
- inferus**, -a, -um, adj. *underneath, lower.*
- infestō**, 1, *haunt, infest, molest, trouble.*

- inficiō**, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *put in, dig, plunge, soak, imbue, stain, corrupt.*
infidēlis, -e, adj. *faithless, untrue.*
infirmus, -a, -um, adj. *feeble, weak.*
infirmis, -e, adj. *misshapen, hideous, horrible.*
infundō, 3, -fūdi, -fusus, *pour in, throw in.*
ingeminō, 1, redouble, repeat, increase.
ingenium, -i, n. *character, abilities.*
ingēns, -entis, adj. *huge, vast, mighty.*
ingenuus, -a, -um, adj. *frank, open.*
ingrātus, -a, -um, adj. *unpleasant, thankless.*
ingredior, 3, -gressus, *enter, go into.*
inhonestus, -a, -um, adj. *dishonorable, disgraceful.*
inhospitālis, -e, adj. *inhospitable.*
iniciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *put into, insert; apply (manūs), lay hands on, seize.*
inimicus, -a, -um, adj. *hostile; as noun, m. enemy, foe.*
iniquus, -a, -um, adj. *uneven, unjust, unfair, wicked.*
iniūria, -ae, f. *wrong, hurt, harm.*
inlidō, 3, -si, -sus, *strike or dash against, w. sē, wash.*
innocēns, -entis, adj. *guiltless, harmless.*
innumerābilis, -e, adj. *countless.*
inopia, -ae, f. *want, scarcity, scant supply.*
inopinātus, -a, -um, adj. *unexpected.*
inquam, defect. verb. *say.*
inritus, -a, -um, adj. *unsuccessful, vain.*
inrumpō, 3, -rūpi, -ruptus, *burst into, force a way in.*
inruō, 3, -ui, —, *rush in, press into.*
insānia, -ae, f. *unsoundness of mind, insanity, madness.*
insānus, -a, -um, adj. *mad, frantic, frenzied.*
insciēns, -entis, adj. *not knowing; patre, without his father's knowledge.*
inscius, -a, -um, adj. *not knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted with.*
inscribō, 3, -psi, -ptus, *write upon.*
insequor, 3, -secūtus, *follow upon, pursue, start in pursuit.*
inserō, 3, -sēvi, -situs, *implant, plant, sow.*
inserō, 3, -serui, -sertus, *introduce, insert.*
insidiae, -ārum, f. *ambush, plot, artifice, trick, treachery.*
insidō, 3, -sēdi, -sessus, *settle on, take possession of.*
insignis, -e, adj. *distinguished, striking, prominent.*
insistō, 3, -stiti, —, *stand upon, press upon.*
instituō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *begin, arrange, resolve, determine on.*
instō, 1, -stiti, —, *approach, be present, press upon, threaten.*
instruō, 3, -ūxi, -ūctus, *prepare, furnish, equip, form, construct.*
insuētus, -a, -um, adj. *unusual.*
insula, -ae, f. *island.*
integer, -gra, -grum, adj. *fresh, sound, untouched, unbroken.*
intellegō, 3, -lēxi, -lēctus, *perceive, understand, find out, learn.*
inter, prep. *between, among; inter sē, together, with one another.*
intercludō, 3, -ūsī, -ūsus, *shut up, cut off.*

- interdicō**, 3, -dīxi, -dictus, *forbid, exclude, prohibit*.
interdum, adv. *sometimes, now and then*.
intercā, adv. *meanwhile*.
interficiō, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *kill, destroy*.
interior, adj. comp. *inner*.
intermittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *leave off, interrupt*; pass. *elapse, intervene*.
interpōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *place between*; pass. *lie between, intervene*.
interrogō, 1, *question*.
interrumpō, 3, -rūpi, -ruptus, *break up, break off*.
intersum, -esse, -fui, *be between, intervene*.
intervallum, -i, n. *space between, interval*.
intrā, prep. *within, inside*.
intrō, 1, *enter, go into*.
introitus, -ūs, m. *going in, entrance*.
intueor, 2, -itus, *look upon, gaze at, behold*.
inundō, 1, *overflow, inundate, cover*.
inūtilis, -e, adj. *useless, un-serviceable*.
inveniō, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *come upon, find, discover*.
inventor, -ōris, m. *contriver, inventor*.
invicem, adv. *in turn, alternately*.
invidē, 2, -vidi, -visus, *envy, grudge*.
invidia, -ae, f. *envy, hatred*.
invitō, 1, *invite, urge to enter*.
invitus, -a, -um, adj. *unwilling, reluctant*.
invocō, 1, *call upon, invoke*.
iocōsus, -a, -um, adj. *witty, funny, fond of jest*.
iocus, -i, m. pl. also *ioca*, -ōrum, n. *jest, joke*.
Iohannēs, -is, m. *John*.
Iolē, -ēs, f. *Iole*.
ipse, -a, -um, pron. *self, very*.
īra, -ae, f. *anger, rage*.
īrācundus, -a, -um, adj. *passionate*.
īrāscor, 3, **īrātus**, *be angry, enraged or furious*.
īrātus, -a, -um, adj. *angry, enraged*.
is, ea, id, pron. *that, this, he, she, it*.
iste, ista, istud, pron. *that near you, that of yours, that*.
ita, adv. *so, thus*.
Italia, -ae, f. *Italy*.
itaque, conj. *and so, therefore, accordingly*.
iter, **itineris**, n. *journey, road*.
iterum, adv. *again, once more*.
Ithaca, -ae, f. *an island in the Ionian sea*.
iubeō, 2, **iūssī**, **iūssus**, *order, command*.
iūcundus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant, jovial*.
iūdex, -icis, m. and f. *judge*.
iūdicō, 1, *judge, decide, declare*.
iugum, -i, n. *yoke*.
Iūlius, -i, m. *Julius*.
iūmentum, -i, n. *beast of burden*.
iungō, 3, **iūnxī**, **iūctus**, *join, yoke, cross*.
Iuppiter, **Iovis**, m. *Jupiter, king of the gods*.
iūris-cōsultus, -i, m. *lawyer*.
iūs, **iūris**, n. *law, right, privilege*.
iūs, **iūris**, n. *soup*.
iūsiūrandum, **iūrisiūrandī**, n. *oath*.
(iūssus, -ūs), m. only abl. sing., *command, order*.
iūsta, -ōrum, n. *funeral rites*.
iūstus, -a, -um, adj. *just, right, proper*.

iuvenis, -is, adj. *young*; as
noun, m. *youth, young man*.
iuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtus, *help, aid,*
assist.
iuxtā, adv. and prep. *nearly,*
near.

L.

labor, -ōris, m. *labor, toil, work,*
effort, exertion.
lābor, 3, lāpsus, *glide, slip*.
labōrō, 1, *work, toil*.
labrum, -ī, n. *lip*.
lāc, lactis, n. *milk*.
lacrima, -ae, f. *tear*.
lacus, -ūs, m. *lake, pond*.
laetitia, -ae, f. *joy, gladness*.
laetus, -a, -um, adj. *joyful,*
glad, delighted.
lambō, 3, -bī, -bitus, *lick*.
lāmenta, -ōrum, n. *wailing,*
weeping, lamentation.
languidus, -a, -um, adj. *faint,*
languid.
lapis, -idis, m. *stone*.
lassitūdō, -inis, f. *faintness,*
weariness, fatigue.
latebrae, -ārum, f. *hiding-place,*
retreat.
lateō, 2, -uī, —, *lie hid, escape*
notice.
Latinus, -a, -um, adj. *Latin*.
lātrātus, -ūs, m. *barking, bark,*
yelp.
latrō, -ōnis, m. *robber*.
lātus, -a, -um, adj. *broad, wide*.
latus, -eris, n. *side*.
laudō, 1, *praise, honor*.
laus, laudis, f. *praise, flattery*.
lavō, 1, -āvī, -ātus, and 3, lāvī,
laustus and lōtus, wash, bathe.
laxō, 1, *unloose, relax*.
lectus, -ī, m. *bed, couch*.
lēgātus, -ī, m. *officer, lieutenant*.
legō, 3, lēgi, lēctus, *collect,*
choose, read.
lēniō, 4, *soften*.

lēnis, -e, adj. *soft, smooth, light,*
mild.
leō, -ōnis, m. *lion*.
lēvis, -e, adj. *smooth, polished*.
levis, -e, adj. *light*.
leviter, adv. *lightly*.
levō, 1, *lighten*.
lēx, lēgis, f. *law*.
libenter, adv. *gladly, with pleas-*
ure.
liberalitās, -ātis, f. *liberality,*
generosity.
liberī, -ōrum, m. *children*.
liberō, 1, *free, set free, deliver*.
libertās, -ātis, f. *liberty, free-*
dom.
libum, -ī, n. *cake*.
Libya, -ae, f. *Libya*.
licet, 2, -cuit, -citum, impers.
it is allowed or permitted.
līctor, -ōris, m. *līctor, the*
consul's servant.
ligneus, -a, -um, adj. *wooden*.
lignum, -ī, n. *wood*.
ligō, 1, *bind, fasten*.
limen, -inis, n. *threshold*.
limus, -ī, m. *mud, slime*.
lingua, -ae, f. *tongue*.
linum, -ī, n. *linen, thread, cord*.
littera, -ae, f. *letter*.
lītus, -oris, n. *shore, beach*.
locō, 1, *place, post, put*.
loculī, -ōrum, m. *purse*.
locus, -ī, m. *place, spot, region*.
Londinium, -ī, n. *London*.
longē, adv. *far*.
longus, -a, -um, adj. *long*; nā-
vis, ship of war.
loquāx, -ācis, adj. *talkative*.
loquor, 3, locūtus, dep. *speak,*
talk, say.
lōtus, -ī, f. *lotus*.
Loxiās, -ae, m. *Loxias*.
lūbricus, -a, -um, adj. *slippery,*
slimy, muddy.
lucerna, -ae, f. *lamp, lantern*.
lūcidē, adv. *clearly, distinctly*.

Lucius, -i, m. *Lucius*.
lucrum, -i, n. *riches, wealth*.
lūctor, 1, *strive, struggle, contend*.
lūdiūrium, -i, n. *jest, taunt, mockery*.
lūdō, 3, -si, -sus, *play, gamble, deceive*.
Ludovicus, -i, m. *Louis*.
lūdus, -i, m. *game, sport, school*.
lūmen, -inis, n. *light, rays*.
lūna, -ae, f. *moon*.
lupus, -i, m. *wolf*.
lūstrō, 1, *wander over, observe, gaze at, look at*.
lutum, -i, n. *mud, mire*.
lūx, lūcis, f. *light*.
lūxus, -ūs, m. *luxury, enjoyment*.
Lycus, -i, m. *Lycus*.
Lýdōn, -ōnis, m. *Lydon*.
lyra, -ae, f. *lyre*.
Lysander, -dri, m. *Lysander*.

M.

Macedō, -onis, m. *Macedonian*.
māctē, well done! good! (*virtute*), a blessing on your virtue!
mactō, *sacrifice, offer*.
maculō, 1, *spot, stain, soil*.
maefaciō, 3, -fēci, -factus, *wet, moisten*.
maestus, -a, -um, adj. *sad, sorrowful, dejected*.
magicus, -a, -um, adj. *magic, magical*.
magis, adv. *rather, more*.
magister, -tri, m. *master*.
magistrātus, -ūs, m. *magistrate, officer*.
māgnificē, adv. *grandly, splendidly, richly*.
māgnificētia, -ae, f. *splendor, grandeur, elegance*.
māgnificus, -a, -um, adj. *magnificent, honorable, splendid, fine*.
māgnitūdō, -inis, f. *size, greatness*.
māgnopere, adv. *greatly, exceedingly, heartily*.
māgnus, -a, -um, *great, large, wide, heavy*.
māiestās, -ātis, f. *dignity, greatness*.
māior, māius, adj. *greater, older*.
male, adv. *badly, scarcely, with difficulty*; *male pārēre, disobey*.
maledicō, 3, -xi, -dictus, *speak ill of, abuse, revile*.
malignus, -a, -um, adj. *ill-natured, malicious*.
mālō, mälle, mālui, —, *prefer, choose*.
mālum, -i, n. *apple*.
malum, -i, n. *evil*.
malus, -a, -um, adj. *bad, evil, improper*.
mālus, -i, m. *mast*.
mandātum, -i, n. *command, order, word*.
mandō, 1, *commit, entrust*.
māne, adv. *in the morning*.
maneō, 2, -ānsi, -ānsus, *remain, stay, wait*.
manifestus, -a, -um, adj. *unmistakable, evident, plain*.
mānsuētūdō, -dinis, f. *clemency, kindness*.
manus, -ūs, f. *hand, band, force*.
mare, -is, n. *sea*.
margō, -inis, m. *edge, shore*.
marinus, -a, -um, adj. *of the sea, sea-*.
maritimus, -a, -um, adj. *of the sea, sea-*.
massa, -ae, f. *mass, lump*.
māter, -tris, f. *mother*.
mātrimōnium, -i, n. *marriage, wedlock*.
mātūrō, 1, *hasten, hurry, make haste*.

- mātūrus**, -a, -um, adj. *early*, *ripe*.
māximē, adv. *certainly*, *very*, *greatly*, *especially*, *particularly*.
māximus, -a, -um, adj. *superl. greatest*, *very great*, *very strong*, etc.; *nātū*, *eldest*; *quam māximus*, *as great as possible*.
Mēdēa, -ae, f. *daughter of Aetes*, *king of Colchis*.
medicāmentum, -i, n. *drug*, *potion*.
medicina, -ae, f. *art of healing*, *medicine*.
medicus, -i, m. *doctor*.
medius, -a, -um, adj. *middle*, *midst of*.
membrum, -brī, n. *limb*.
meminī, -isse, only pf., *remember*, *recollect*.
memor, -oris, adj. *mindful*.
memoria, -ae, f. *memory*; *w. teneō*, *bear in mind*, *remember*.
mēns, *mentis*, f. *mind*.
mēnsa, -ae, f. *table*.
mēnsis, -is, m. *month*.
mentio, -ōnis, f. *mention*, *allusion*.
mentum, -i, n. *chin*.
mercātor, -ōris, m. *trader*, *merchant*.
mercēs, -ēdis, f. *wages*, *reward*, *fee*.
Mercurius, -i, m. *Mercury*, *god of trades*.
mereō, 2, -uī, -itus, *deserve*, *be entitled to*, *merit*.
mergō, 3, -sī, -sus, *dip*, *plunge*; *w. sē*, *sink*, *be swallowed up*.
meridiānus, -a, -um, adj. *of midday*, *of noon*.
meridiēs, —, acc. -em, *midday*, *noon*, *south*.
meritō, adv. *deservedly*, *justly*.
meritus, -a, -um, adj. *due*, *fit*, *right*, *proper*.
messis, -is, f. *harvest*.
mēta, -ae, f. *goal*, *target*.
metus, -ūs, m. *fear*, *dread*.
meus, -a, -um, poss. pron. *my*, *mine*.
Midās, -ae, m. *Midas*, *king of Phrygia*.
migrō, 1, *remove*, *emigrate*, *depart*.
miles, -itis, m. *soldier*, *man*.
militāris, -e, adj. *military*, *martial*, *of war*.
mille, adj. *thousand*, pl. *milia*; *mille passuum*, *mile*.
mina, -ae, f. *a small silver coin*.
minae, -ārum, f. *threats*, *menaces*.
Minerva, -ae, f. *Minerva*, *goddess of wisdom*.
minimē, adv. *superl. least of all*, *very little*, *by no means*.
minimus, -a, -um, adj. *superl. least*, *very small*; *nātū*, *youngest*.
ministrō, 1, *attend*, *serve*, *wait upon*.
minitor, 1, *threaten*, *menace*.
minor, -us, adj. comp. *smaller*, *less*.
minor, 1, *threaten*, *menace*.
minuō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *lessen*, *diminish*, *reduce*.
minus, adv. comp. *less*, *not at all*.
mirābilis, -e, adj. *wonderful*, *marvellous*, *strange*.
mirāculum, -i, n. *wonder*, *miracle*.
mīror, 1, *wonder*, *admire*, *be astonished or amazed*.
mīrus, -a, -um, adj. *wonderful*, *extraordinary*.
misceō, 2, -cuī, *mīxtus*, *mix*, *minge*, *prepare*.
miser, -era, -erum, adj. *wretched*, *miserable*, *poor*.

miserē, adv. *miserably, sadly*.
misereor, 2, -itus, *feel pity, have compassion*.
miseret, 2, impers. *it distresses one, one feels pity*.
misericordia, -ae, f. *pity, compassion*.
miseritus, -a, -um, part. of *misereor*.
mitēscō, 3, —, —, *grow gentle, soften*.
mitigō, 1, *soften, subdue, refine*.
mittō, 3, *missi, missus, send, despatch*.
modicē, adv. *moderately*.
modicus, -a, -um, adj. *moderate; modest, temperate*.
modo, adv. *only, merely, simply, at one time, at another*.
modus, -i, m. *manner, measure, mode*.
molestia, -ae, f. *annoyance, vexation, distress*.
molestus, -a, -um, adj. *troublesome, irksome*.
mollis, -e, adj. *soft, tender*.
moneō, 2, -uī, -itus, *warn, advise*.
mōns, mōntis, m. *mountain, hill*.
mōnstrō, 1, *point to, show, display*.
mōnstrum, -i, n. *monster, pest*.
mōntānus, -a, -um, adj. *mountain*.
mora, -ae, f. *delay, hesitation*.
morbus, -i, m. *sickness, disease*.
Morcius, -i, m. *Morcus*.
mordeō, 2, *momordi, morsus, bite*.
moribundus, -a, -um, adj. *dying, at the point of death*.
moriōr, 3, *mortuus, die*.
moror, 1, *delay, retard, hinder*.
mors, *mortis*, f. *death*.
mortālis, -e, adj. *deadly, fatal, human, mortal, of men*.
mortifer, -fera, *ferum*, adj. *deadly, fatal*.

mortuus, -a, -um, adj. *dead*.
mōs, mōris, m. *manner, custom, habit, way; in plur. manners, conduct*.
mōtus, -ūs, m. *motion, movement*.
moveō, 2, *mōvi, mōtus, move, rouse, stir, inspire, provoke*.
mox, adv. *presently, soon, afterwards*.
mūgītus, -ūs, m. *bellowing*.
mulceō, 2, -si, -sus, *soothe, stroke*.
mulcta, -ae, f. *fine, penalty*.
mulctrārium, -i, n. *milking-pail*.
mulier, -eris, f. *woman*.
multiplex, -plicis, adj. *manifold, various*.
multitūdō, -inis, f. *multitude, crowd, number*.
multō, 1, *fine, punish*.
multum, adv. *greatly, a great deal, much, long*.
multus, -a, -um, adj. *many, much*.
mūniō, 4, *build, fortify, protect, defend*.
mūnus, -eris, n. *gift, present*.
mūrus, -i, m. *wall*.
mūs, mūris, m. *mouse*.
musca, -ae, f. *fly*.
mūtō, 1, *change, alter, exchange*.
Mysia, -ae, f. *a state of Asia Minor*.

N.

nam, conj. *for*.
nanciscor, 3, *nactus, obtain, get*.
nārēs, -ium, f. plur. *nostrils, nose*.
narrō, 1, *narrate, relate, tell*.
nāscor, 3, *nātus, be born*.
nāsus, -i, m. *nose*.
natō, 1, *swim, move to and fro, open and shut*.
nātū, adv. *by birth*.
nātūra, -ae, f. *nature, character*.

nātus, -i, m. *son*.
(nātus, -ūs), m. *birth*; *māior nātū, elder*; see *māximus* and *minimus*.
naufragium, -i, n. *shipwreck, loss, destruction*; *facere, be shipwrecked*.
nausea, -ae, f. *sea-sickness*.
nauta, -ae, m. *sailor*.
nauticus, -a, -um, adj. *naval, nautical, ship-*.
nāvigātiō, -ōnis, f. *sailing, navigation, voyage*.
nāvigō, 1, *sail, navigate*.
nāvis, -is, f. *ship, vessel*.
-ne, interrog. particle, *whether*.
nē, conj. *lest, that not*; adv. *not*
nē . . . quidem, *not even*.
nec, conj. *and not, neither, nor*.
necessāriō, adv. *unavoidably, inevitably*.
necesse, adj. *only nom. and acc. inevitable, unavoidable*.
necō, 1, *kill, put to death*.
nefandus, -a, -um, adj. *horrible*.
neglegō, 3, -ēxi, -ēctus, *disregard, pass by, neglect, omit*.
negō, 1, *deny, say no, refuse*.
negōtium, -i, n. *business, affair, task, charge, trouble, effort*.
nēmō, dat. *nēmīni*, m. and f. *no one, nobody*; *Nemo, Nobody*.
nempe, adv. *truly*.
nemus, -oris, n. *wood, grove*.
nepōs, -ōtis, m. and f. *grandson, grand-daughter, nephew, niece*.
neque. See *nec*.
Nerō, -ōnis, *Nero*.
nervus, -i, m. *sinew, muscle, strength, nerve*.
nēsciō, 4, -ivi, —, *not know, be unaware*; *w. quis, some one, a certain*.
nēscius, -a, -um, adj. *ignorant*.
Nessus, -i, m. *Nessus*.

nīdus, -i, m. *nest*.
niger, -gra, -grum, adj. *black*.
nihil, indecl. n. *nothing*; foll. by part. gen. *no*; as adv. *in no respect, not at all*.
nihilum, -i, n. *not a shred, nothing*; gen. *of no value*.
nīmīrum, adv. *no wonder, without doubt, certainly*.
nīmīs, adv. *too much*.
nīmium, adv. *too much, very much, greatly*.
nisi, conj. *unless, if not*.
nīsus, -ūs, m. *struggle, effort*.
nitidus, -a, -um, adj. *shining, healthy-looking, sleek, fat*.
nītor, 3, *nīsus, strive, push*.
niveus, -a, -um, adj. *snow-white, snowy*.
nix, *nivis*, f. *snow*.
nōbilis, -e, adj. *noble, well-born*; as noun, m. *noble, lord*.
noceō, 2, -cui, -citūrus, *hurt, do harm, injure*.
noctū, adv. *by night*.
nocturnus, -a, -um, adj. *by night, nightly*.
Nōla, -ae, f. *Nola*.
nōlō, *nōlle, nōlui*, —, *be unwilling, not wish*.
nōmen, -inis, n. *name*.
nōn, adv. *not*.
nōndum, adv. *not yet*.
nōnne, interrog. particle, *not?*
nōnnullus, -a, -um, adj. *some, several*.
nōn-numquam, adv. *sometimes, at times*.
nōs, *nostrum*, *we* (plur. of *ego*).
noster, -stra, -strum, possess. pron. *our, ours*; pl. as noun, *our men*.
notō, 1, *mark, notice, observe, perceive, see*.
nōtus, -a, -um, adj. *known, well-known, familiar*.
novem, num. adj. indecl. *nine*.

novitās, -ātis, *f. newness, strangeness, novelty.*

novus, -a, -um, *adj. new, strange.*

nox, noctis, *f. night.*

noxia, -ae, *f. harm, hurt.*

nūbēs, -is, *f. cloud.*

nūbō, 3, -psi, -ptus, *marry; lit. put on the wedding veil.*

nūdō, 1, *strip, lay bare.*

nūdus, -a, -um, *adj. naked, bare.*

nūllus, -a, -um, *adj. none, no.*

num, *interrog. particle, whether.*

numerō, 1, *count, number, pay.*

numerus, -i, *m. number.*

nummus, -i, *m. coin, money.*

numquam, *adv. never, at no time.*

numquid, *interrog. adv. is there anything?*

nunc, *adv. now, at the present time.*

nūntiō, 1, *announce, tell.*

nūntius, -i, *m. messenger, news, tidings.*

nūper, *adv. lately, recently.*

nūptiae, -ārum, *f. plur. wedding, nuptials.*

nūrus, -ūs, *f. daughter-in-law.*

nūtrix, -icis, *f. nurse.*

nux, nucis, *f. nut.*

nympha, -ae, *f. nymph.*

O.

Ō, *exclamation, O!*

ob, *prep. on account of.*

obdūcō, 3, -xī, -ductus, *draw over, cover, overspread.*

obicīō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw to, give up, cast in the way, expose.*

obiürgō, 1, *chide, rebuke, reprove, blame.*

oblātus. *See offerō.*

oblinō, 3, -lēvi, -litus, *smear over, anoint.*

oblītus, -a, -um, *part. from obli-
viscor, forgetful, unmindful.*

obliviscor, 3, -litus, *forget.*

oboediēns, -entis, *adj. com-
pliant, obedient.*

obscurō, 1, *darken, cover.*

obscurus, -a, -um, *adj. dark,
black.*

obsecrō, 1, *implore, beseech,
pray, beg.*

obserō, 1, *lock, bolt.*

observō, 1, *observe, watch.*

obses, -idis, *m. and f. hostage.*

obsideō, 2, -sēdi, -sessus, *besiege,
beset, lay siege to.*

obsolētus, -a, -um, *adj. decayed,
worn out, shabby, mean, poor.*

obstruō, 3, -ūxi, -ūctus, *build
up, barricade, bar.*

obstupefaciō, 3, -fēcī, -factus, *astonish, amaze, astound.*

obtegō, 3, -ēxi, -ēctus, *cover up,
protect, hide, conceal.*

obtestor, 1, *entreat, implore,
beseech.*

obtimeō, 2, -tinui, -tentus, *pos-
sess, gain, hold, occupy.*

obviam, *adv. to meet; before
one, in face of.*

obvius, -a, -um, *adj. in the way,
meeting, to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, *f. opportunity,
chance, favorable moment.*

occāsus, -ūs, *m. going down,
setting, sunset, west.*

occidō, 3, -cidi, -cāsus, *perish,
die.*

occidō, 3, -cidi, -cīsus, *kill, put
to death.*

occulō, 3, -cului, -cultus, *cover,
hide.*

occultō, 1, *hide, conceal.*

occultus, -a, -um, *part. con-
cealed, hidden; in occultō,
in secret.*

occumbō, 3, -cubui, -cubitum, *fall in death, die.*

occupō, 1, *seize, hold, take possession of.*

occurrō, 3, -curri, -cursus, *meet, run up, appear, come upon.*

ōceanus, -i, m. *ocean.*

octō, indec. adj. *eight.*

oculus, -i, m. *eye.*

odium, -i, n. *hatred, enmity.*

odor, -ōris, m. *smell.*

odōror, 1, *smell, smell out, scent.*

Oechalia, -ae, f. *Oechalia.*

offendō, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *strike upon, hit upon, offend, vex.*

offerō, offerre, obtuli, oblātus, *present, offer, expose.*

officīna, -ae, f. *workshop, laboratory.*

officium, -i, n. *duty, service.*

oleum, -i, n. *oil.*

ōlim, adv. *once upon a time, once, formerly.*

omittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *pass by, disregard, omit, neglect.*

omniñō, adv. *wholly, entirely, altogether, absolutely.*

omnis, -e, adj. *all, every; as noun, m. pl. everybody, n. everything.*

onerō, 1, *load, burden.*

onus, -eris, n. *burden.*

onustus, -a, -um, adj. *loaded, laden, freighted.*

opera, -ae, f. *pains, task, help, exertion, effort.*

operiō, 4, -ui, -pertus, *cover.*

opimus, -a, -um, adj. *wealthy, rich.*

opiniō, -ōnis, f. *idea, opinion, belief; reputation, renown, name.*

oportet, 2, -uit, impers. *it is necessary, one must, ought.*

oppidānus, -i, m. *townsman.*

oppidum, -i, n. *town.*

oppōndō, 3, -posui, -positus, *oppose, resist.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj. *convenient, suitable.*

opprimō, 3, -pressi, -pressus, *overcome, crush, surprise.*

oppugnō, 1, *attack, besiege.*

(ops), opis, f. *aid; often pl. power, might, influence, wealth.*

optō, 1, *wish for, hope for, choose.*

opus, -eris, n. *work, labor, task; work, book.*

ōra, -ae, f. *shore, coast.*

ōrāculum, -i, n. *oracle.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, f. *speech, words.*

ōrātor, -ōris, m. *speaker, orator.*

ōrdō, -inis, m. *row; ex ordine, in succession, one after another.*

oriēns, -entis, m. *east (rising sun).*

orior, 4, ortus, *spring forth, rise, arise, begin; ortā luce, at daybreak.*

ōrnō, 1, *fit out, adorn.*

ōrō, 1, *beg, pray, entreat, plead.*

Orpheus, -ei, m. *a Thracian bard.*

ōs, ōris, n. *mouth, face, lips.*

os, ossis, n. *bone.*

ostendō, 3, -di, -tus, *show, indicate, make known, tell.*

ōstium, -i, n. *door, entrance.*

ostrum, -i, n. *purple.*

ōtium, -i, n. *ease, leisure, holiday.*

ovile, -is, n. *sheepfold.*

ovis, -is, f. *sheep.*

ōvum, -i, n. *egg; ab ōvō usque ad mālā, from beginning to end.*

P.

pābulum, -i, n. *food, fodder, sustenance.*

Padius, -i, m. *Padius.*

paene, adv. *almost, nearly.*

- palam**, adv. *openly*.
pallium, -i, n. *cloak, mantle*.
palma, -ae, f. *palm (the tree), palm, prize, victory*.
pālus, -i, m. *stake, bar*.
palūs, -ūdis, f. *marsh, swamp*.
pandō, 3, -di, *passus, spread out, unfold, open*.
pānis, -is, m. *bread, loaf*.
pannōsus, -a, -um, adj. *ragged, tattered*.
Panurgius, -i, m. *Panurgius*.
pār, paris, adj. *equal, like, similar*.
parātus, -a, -um, adj. *ready, fitted*.
parcō, 3, *peperci* or *parsi*, *par-sus, spare, use sparingly*.
parcus, -a, -um, adj. *thrifty, frugal, sparing*.
parēns, -entis, m. and f. *parent*.
pārēō, 2, -uī, -itus, *obey*.
pariēs, -ietis, m. *wall*.
pariō, 3, *peperi, partus, bring forth, produce*.
pariter, adv. *equally, in like manner*.
parō, 1, *get ready, prepare, build*.
pars, -tis, f. *part, share, direction, place*.
partim, adv. *partly*.
parum, adv. *little, too little*.
parumper, adv. *for a short time, a moment*.
parvus, -a, -um, adj. *small, little*.
pāscō, 3, *pāvi, pāstus, feed, drive to pasture, tend*.
pāscor, 3, *pāstus, browse, feed, graze, support one's self*.
passim, adv. *in all directions*.
passus, -ūs, m. *step, pace; mille passuum, mile*.
pāstor, -ōris, m. *shepherd*.
patefaciō, 3, -fēci, -factus, *lay open, throw open*.
pateō, 2, -uī, —, *lie or stand open, be exposed*.
pater, -tris, m. *father*.
paternus, -a, -um, adj. *of or belonging to a father, hereditary*.
patiēns, -entis, adj. *enduring, patient*.
patienter, adv. *patiently, humbly*.
patientia, -ae, f. *endurance, patience*.
patior, 3, *passus, suffer, allow, permit*.
patria, -ae, f. *country, fatherland*.
patrimōnium, -i, n. *inheritance, estate*.
patruus, -i, m. *uncle*.
paucus, -a, -um, adj. *few; as noun, pl. a few*.
paulatim, adv. *by degrees, gradually*.
paulisper, adv. *for a little while*.
paulō, adv. *a little, shortly*.
paulum, adv. *a little, somewhat*.
pauper, -eris, adj. *poor; as noun, m. a poor man*.
paupertās, -ātis, f. *poverty, small means, need, want*.
pavidus, -a, -um, adj. *fearful, timid*.
pāvō, -ōnis, m. *peacock*.
pavor, -ōris, m. *fear, alarm*.
pāx, *pācis*, f. *peace, harmony*.
pectus, -oris, n. *breast, soul*.
pecūlium, -i, n. *private purse, property*.
pecūnia, -ae, f. *money*.
pecus, -oris, n. *flock*.
pecus, -udis, f. *cattle*.
pedes, *peditis*, m. *foot-soldier*.
Peliās, -ae, m. *a mythical king of Thessaly*.
pellis, *pellis*, f. *skin, hide*.
pellō, 3, *pepuli, pulsus, drive*.
pendeō, 2, *pependi*, —, *hang, hang down*.

penetrālia, -ium, n. plur. *interior, inner part of a house.*

penna, -ae, f. *feather, wing.*

per, prep. *through, throughout, by means of.*

peragō, 3, -ēgi, -actus, *accomplish, complete, carry out.*

percipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *assume, feel.*

percurrō, 3, -rī, -sus, *run or hasten through, pass through.*

percutiō, 3, -cussi, -cussus, *strike, cleave, crush.*

perdō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *lose, throw away, destroy.*

pereō, -īre, -ii, -itus, *perish, die.*

pererrō, 1, *wander through.*

perferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *carry through, convey, endure, bear.*

perficiō, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *complete, accomplish, execute.*

perfidus, -a, -um, adj. *treacherous, faithless, dishonorable.*

perflō, 1, —, —, *flow through or over.*

perforō, 1, *bore, perforate.*

perfringō, 3, -frēgi, -fractus, *break in pieces, shatter, completely wreck.*

perfugiō, 3, -fūgi, —, *flee for refuge.*

perfugium, -i, n. *shelter, refuge.*

perfungor, 3, -fūctus, *perform, fulfil.*

pergō, 3, perrēxi, perrēctus, *continue, go on, go, proceed.*

periculōsus, -a, -um, adj. *dangerous.*

periculum, -i, n. *danger, risk.*

peritus, -a, -um, adj. *skilful, expert.*

perlūstrō, 1, *wander through, view all over, examine carefully.*

permaneō, 2, -mānsi, -mānsurus, *remain, continue, persist.*

perscribō, 3, -psi, -ptus, *write at length, describe fully.*

Persae, -ārum, m. *Persians.*

persolvō, 3, -solvi, -solūtus, *release, pay, give.*

persōna, -ae, f. *part, character.*

personō, 1, -ui, —, *resound, re-echo.*

perspiciō, 3, -ēxi, -ectus, *look at, perceive.*

persuādeō, 2, -si, -sus, *persuade, prevail upon, induce.*

perterreo, 2, —, -itus, *frighten thoroughly, frighten.*

pertinācia, -ae, f. *perseverance, obstinacy, stubbornness.*

pertināx, -ācis, adj. *steadfast, persistent, obstinate.*

perturbō, 1, *disturb, throw into confusion.*

pervenio, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *arrive at, reach.*

pervicācia, -ae, f. *stubbornness, inflexibility.*

pēs, pedis, m. *foot.*

pestis, -is, f. *plague.*

petō, 3, -īvi or -ii, -itus, *seek, attack, aim at, make for, go to.*

pharus, -i, f. *lighthouse.*

Phāsis, -idis, f. *a river flowing into the Black Sea.*

Philippus, -i, m. *Philip.*

philosophia, -ae, f. *philosophy.*

philosophus, -i, m. *philosopher.*

Phineus, -ei, m. *a blind king of Thrace.*

Phrixus, -i, m. *son of Athamas.*

Phrygia, -ae, f. *Phrygia, a country of Asia Minor.*

Phyllis, -idis, f. *Phyllis.*

pictus, -a, -um, adj. *embroidered.*

piger, -gra, -grum, adj. *idle, slow, lazy, inactive.*

piget, 2, -uit, and -itum est, *impers. it disgusts, grieves.*

pinguis, -e, adj. *fat, heavy.*

piscātor, -ōris, m. *fisherman.*

piscis, -is, m. *fish*.
pistor, -ōris, m. *baker*.
pix, picis, f. *pitch*.
placenta, -ae, f. *cake*.
placeō, 2, -cui or placitus sum, -citus, *please, satisfy*.
placidē, adv. *quietly, calmly*.
plācō, 1, *calm, appease*.
plaga, -ae, f. *net*.
Plancus, -i, m. *Plancus*.
plaudō, 3, -si, -sus, *clap the hands, applaud*.
plaustrum, -i, n. *wagon*.
plausus, -ūs, m. *clapping, applause, cheering*.
plēbs, -is, f. *common people*.
plēnus, -a, -um, adj. *full*.
plērumque, adv. *often, frequently, for the most part*.
plōrō, 1, *bewail, lament, grieve*.
plūrimus, -a, -um, superl. adj. *most, very many*.
plūs, adv. *more*.
Plūtus, -i, m. *Plutus*.
pōculum, -i, n. *cup*.
poena, -ae, f. *penalty, punishment*; sūmō poenās, *punish*; dō poenās, *be punished*.
poenitet, 2, -uit, —, impers. *it repents*.
poēta, -ae, m. *poet, bard*.
polliceor, 2, -itus, *promise, bargain, engage*.
Polyphēmus, -i, m. a Cyclops.
Pompēius, -i, m. *Pompey*.
pōmum, -i, n. *apple*.
pondus, -eris, n. *weight*.
pōnō, 3, posui, positus, *place, put, fix*; pass. lie, rest, depend.
pōns, -ntis, m. *bridge*.
porculus, -i, m. *sucking pig*.
porcus, -i, m. *hog, swine, pig*.
porrigō, 3, -rēxi, -rēctus, *stretch out, offer*.
porta, -ae, f. *gate*.
portentum, -i, n. *marvel*.
portō, 1, *carry, take*.

portus, -ūs, m. *harbor*.
poscō, 3, poposci, —, *demand, request, beg for*.
possum, posse, potui, *be able, can*.
post, prep. *after, behind*; as adv. *afterwards, later*.
posteā, adv. *after that, afterwards, then*.
(posterus), -a, -um, adj. *next, following*.
posthāc, adv. *afterwards, in future*.
postis, -is, m. *door-post*.
postquam, conj. *after that, after*.
postrēmō, adv. *at last, finally*.
postridiē, adv. *the day after, on the next day*.
postulō, 1, *ask, request, demand*.
potior, 4, -itus, *obtain, acquire, possess*.
potius, adv. *rather, more*.
prae, prep. *before, on account of*.
praeacūtus, -a, -um, adj. *sharpened at the end, pointed*.
praebeō, 2, -ui, -itus, *offer, furnish, give, show*.
praecaveō, 2, -cāvī, -cautus, *take care or heed, be on one's guard, beware*.
praeceps, -cipitis, adj. *headlong*.
praecipio, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *take in advance, warn, anticipate, charge, order, bid*.
praecipitō, 1, *throw head first, hurl down*.
praecipuē, adv. *chiefly, more than anything else*.
praeclārus, -a, -um, adj. *celebrated, famous, excellent*.
praeda, -ae, f. *booty, prey*.
praedicō, 3, -xi, -ictus, *foretell, predict*.
praeditus, -a, -um, part. *endowed with*.
praedor, 1, *rob, plunder*.
praefectus, -i, m. *governor*.

- praeſciō**, 3, -fēcl, -fectus, *set over, place in command.*
praelambō, 3, -bi, -bitus, *lick first.*
praemium, -i, n. *reward, recompense, favor.*
praemoneō, 2, -ui, -itus, *warn beforehand.*
praerumpō, 3, -rūpi, -ruptus, *break off.*
praeruptus, -a, -um, adj. *steep.*
praescribō, 3, -psi, -ptus, *appoint, advise.*
praescriptum, -i, n. *rule, order.*
praesēns, -entis, adj. *instant, immediate, present.*
praesentia, -ae, f. *presence*; in **praesentiā**, *for or at the time.*
praesentiō, 4, -sēnsi, -sensus, *feel beforehand, have a pre-sentiment.*
praeses, -idis, m. and f. *protector, guardian.*
praesidium, -i, n. *guard, watch.*
praestāns, -antis, adj. *remarkable, conspicuous.*
praestō, 1, -iti, -itus, *stand before, erect, fulfil, show.*
praesum, -esse, -fui, *superintend, have charge of.*
praeter, prep. *except, besides.*
praeterō, -īre, -ii, -itus, *go by, pass by, escape.*
praeteritus, -ā, -um, adj. *gone by, past.*
praetermittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *let go, pass by, neglect, omit, lose.*
praetervehor, 3, -vēctus, *ride by, sail by or ahead.*
praetor, -ōris, m. *praetor, chief magistrate.*
praetorium, -i, n. *general's tent.*
prātum, -i, n. *meadow, pasture.*
precēs, -um, f. plur. *prayers.*
prehendō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *grasp, seize, snatch.*
premō, 3, pressi, pressus, *press, oppress, check, curb, restrain.*
pretiosus, -a, -um, adj. *valuable, costly, expensive.*
pretium, -i, n. *price, value.*
pridiē, adv. *on the day before.*
primō, adv. *at first, at the beginning.*
primum, adv. *first, in the first place*; quam **primum**, *as soon as possible.*
primus, -a, -um, adj. *first, foremost, chief.*
princeps, -cipis, adj. *foremost, chief*; as noun, m. *chief, prince.*
prior, prius, adj. comp. *before, former.*
pristinus, -a, -um, adj. *former, early, previous.*
prius, adv. comp. *first, before.*
priusquam or **prius quam**, adv. *sooner than, before.*
privātus, -a, -um, adj. *private.*
privō, 1, rob, deprive, bereave.
prō, prep. *before, for, in return for, in behalf of.*
probitās, -ātis, f. *justice, uprightness.*
probrum, -i, n. *disgrace, reproach.*
probus, -a, -um, adj. *virtuous, honest.*
prōcēdō, 3, -cessi, —, *go forward, advance.*
procella, -ae, f. *storm, blast, wind.*
prōcērus, -a, -um, adj. *long, extended.*
procul, adv. *far off, far, a great way.*
prōcurrō, 3, -cucurri, -cursus, *run forward.*
prōdigē, adv. *extravagantly.*
prōdigium, -i, n. *marvel, miracle.*
prōdigus, -a, -um, adj. *wasteful, extravagant, lavish.*

- prōditor**, -ōris, m. *traitor*.
prōdō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *give forth, betray, deliver up*.
prōdūcō, 3, -xi, -uctus, *bring forward, prolong, extend*.
proelium, -i, n. *battle, engagement*.
profectiō, -ōnis, f. *going away, setting out, departure*.
proficiscor, 3, profectus, *set out, start, go away, depart*.
profundus, -a, -um, adj. *deep*.
progredior, 3, -gressus, *advance, proceed, go on*.
prohibeō, 2, -ui, -itus, *prevent, hinder, keep from*.
proiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw forward, stretch out, let go, give up; w. sē, throw one's self, fall prostrate*.
proinde, adv. *accordingly, thereupon, then*.
prolābor, 3, prolāpsus, *fall down, slip*.
prōlēs, -is, f. *offspring*.
prōmissum, -i, n. *promise, pledge*.
prōmittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *engage, promise, assure*.
prōmō, 3, -mpsi, -mptus, *take out, bring forth, produce*.
prōmptus, -a, -um, adj. *ready, quick*.
prōpellō, 3, -pulli, -pulsus, *drive forward, propel*.
properō, 1, *hasten, hurry*.
propinquus, -a, -um, adj. *near, neighboring, near by*.
prōpōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *display, offer, propose, suggest*.
proprius, -a, -um, adj. *one's own, special*.
propter, prep. *near, hard by, on account of, for*.
prōra, -ae, f. *prow, bow*.
prōsequor, 3, -secutus, *follow up, pursue, continue, go on*.
prōsiliō, 4, -ui, —, *leap forth, spring up*.
prōsperē, adv. *successfully, favorably*.
prōstrātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of prōsternō), *thrown to the ground, cast down*.
prōsum, prōdesse, -fui, *do good to, benefit, serve*.
prōtinus, adv. *forthwith, directly, at once*.
prōvehō, 3, -vēxi, -vēctus, *carry forward; pass. advance, proceed, progress*.
prōvocō, 1, *challenge, invite*.
prōvolō, 1, *fly forth*.
prōvolvō, 3, -volvi, -volūtus, *roll forward*.
proximus, -a, -um, superl. adj. *last, nearest, next*.
prūdētia, -ae, f. *prudence, foresight*.
pūblicus, -a, -um, adj. *public*.
puet, 2, -uit, —, *impers. it shames*.
pueticus, -a, -um, adj. *modest*.
puet, -ōris, m. *shame, modesty*.
puella, -ae, f. *girl*.
puer, -i, m. *boy*.
pūgna, -ae, f. *fight, battle*.
pūgnō, 1, *fight, contend*.
pūgnus, -i, m. *fist*.
pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. *fair, pretty, beautiful*.
pullus, -i, m. *chicken, young*.
pulsō, 1, *beat, knock*.
pulvis, -eris, m. *dust*.
pūctus, -ūs, m. *prick, sting*.
pungō, 3, pupugī, pūctus, *prick, pierce*.
pūniō, 4, *punish, chastise*.
pūrgō, 1, *excuse, clear*.
purpureus, -a, -um, adj. *purple*.
puteus, -i, m. *well*.
putō, 1, *think, consider, believe*.
putridus, -a, -um, adj. *rotten, decayed*.

Q.

quā, adv. *where*.
 quadrigae, -arum, f. plur. *four-horse chariot*.
 quaerō, 3, -sivī, -situs, *seek, hunt for, inquire, ask*.
 quaesō, 3, —, —, *pray, beg, beseech*.
 quālis, -e, pron. *of what sort, what*.
 quam, adv. *how, as*; with comparative, *than*; with superlative, *as possible*; quam celerimē, *as quickly as possible*.
 quamobrem, adv. *on which account, why, therefore*.
 quamquam, adv. *although*.
 quantum, adv. *how far, to what extent, how*.
 quantus, -a, -um, adj. *how great*? w. tantus, *so great* . . . as.
 quārtus, -a, -um, adj. *fourth*.
 quāsi, adv. *as if, just as if*.
 quattuor, adj. *four*.
 -que, conj. *and*.
 quercus, -ūs, f. *oak*.
 querēla, -ae, f. *complaint*.
 queror, 3, questus, *complain*.
 questus, -ūs, m. *complaint*.
 quī, quae, quod, interrog. adj. *who? which? what?*
 quī, quae, quod, rel. pron. *who, which*.
 quia, conj. *because*.
 quicumque, pron. *whoever*.
 quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, pron. *a certain man*.
 quidem, adv. *indeed*; nē quidem, *not even*.
 quīēs, -ētis, f. *rest, freedom*.
 quin, conj. *but that, from*.
 quīngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj. *five hundred*.
 quīnquāgintā, num. adj. *fifty*.

quīnque, num. adj. *five*.
 quis, quae, quid, pron. *who? what?* w. sī or nē, indef. *any one, any*.
 quisquam, —, quid(que)quam, indef. pron. *any one, any one at all*.
 quisque, quaeque, quodque, or quicque, pron. *each*.
 quō, adv. *whither*.
 quod, conj. *because*.
 quōmodo, adv. *how? in what manner?*
 quondam, adv. *once upon a time, formerly*.
 quoque, conj. *also*.
 quot, adj. indecl. *how many?* as.
 quotiēns, adv. *as often as, as many times as*.

R.

rādīcitus, adv. *by the roots, utterly*.
 radius, -ī, m. *ray*.
 rādīx, -īcis, f. *root*.
 rāmus, -ī, m. *branch*.
 rapidus, -a, -um, adj. *swift, rushing, quick*.
 rapīna, -ae, f. *robbery, plunder, rapine*.
 rapiō, 3, -uī, raptus, *seize, snatch up, carry off*.
 raptim, adv. *hurriedly, hastily*.
 rāpum, -ī, n. *turnip*.
 rātiō, -ōnis, f. *reason, method, plan, way, manner*.
 ratis, -is, f. *ship, raft*.
 raucus, -a, -um, adj. *hoarse, discordant*.
 recēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *retire, go back, give up*.
 recēnsēō, 2, -sul, —, *review, muster, survey*.
 recessus, -ūs, m. *corner, inner room*.

recipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *recover, regain*; w. *sē*, *retreat, withdraw*; *animum recipere*, *to recover the senses*.
recreō, 1, *refresh, revive, restore*.
rēctē, adv. *rightly, justly*.
rēctus, -a, -um, adj. *in a straight line, straight, direct*.
recumbō, 3, -cubui, —, *lie down, sink down*.
recuperō, 1, *recover, regain, be restored to*.
recurro, 3, -curri, —, *run back, retire, return (to)*, w. ad, *rejoin*.
recūsō, 1, *refuse, decline, reject*.
reddō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *give, give back, render, restore*.
redeō, -ire, -iī, -itus, *go back, return*.
redigō, 3, -ēgi, -actus, *reduce, compel, force, bring*.
reditus, -ūs, m. *return*.
redūcō, 3, -xī, -ductus, *bring back, restore, bring*.
redux, *reducis*, adj. *returned, come back*.
referō, *referre*, *rettuli*, *relātus*, *relate, refer, bring back, return, repay*; *pedem, retreat, withdraw*.
reficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *repair, regain, restore, renew*.
refugiō, 3, -fūgi, —, *turn back, flee for refuge*.
refulgeō, 2, -sī, —, *shine, gleam, glisten*.
rēgia, -ae, f. *palace*.
rēgina, -ae, f. *queen*.
regiō, -ōnis, f. *country, district, land*.
rēgius, -a, -um, adj. *royal, king's*.
rēgnō, 1, *rule, reign, govern*.
rēgnum, -ī, n. *kingdom, throne*.
regō, 3, *rēxi*, *rēctus*, *rule, reign, govern*.

regredior, 3, *regressus*, *go back, return*.
rēiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw or send back*.
relēgō, 1, *banish, expel*.
relinquō, 3, -iqui, -ictus, *leave, abandon*.
reliquus, -a, -um, adj. *remaining*; as noun, m. pl. *the rest, those remaining*.
remedium, -ī, n. *remedy, cure*.
rēmigō, 1, —, —, *ply the oar, row*.
remittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *send back, remit, remove, pardon, forgive*.
removeō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtus, *move back, pass, withdraw, pass, disappear*.
rēmus, -ī, m. *oar*.
renovō, 1, *renew*.
renūntiō, 1, *report, declare, announce*.
repellō, 3, -ppuli, -pulsus, *drive away, cast down, deprive*.
repente, adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly*.
rēperiō, 4, *repperī*, *repertus*, *find, discover, devise*.
repertor, -ōris, m. *discoverer, inventor*.
repetō, 3, -ivī, -itus, *seek again, resume, exact, return to*.
repleō, 2, -ēvi, -ētus, *fill up, fill to the brim*.
repōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *replace, restore, put away, store, keep*.
reportō, 1, *carry back, gain, carry off*.
repudiō, 1, *put away, separate from, cast off*.
repūgnō, 1, *fight against, resist*.
requiēs, -ētis, f. *rest, quiet*.
requiēscō, 3, -ēvi, -ētus, *rest*.
rēs, rei, f. *thing, matter, circumstance, condition*; as adv. *rē vērā*, *in truth, really*.

reserō, 1, *unlock, open.*
resideō, 2, -sēdi, —, *remain, be left, stay.*
resistō, 3, -stiti, —, *make opposition, resist, oppose.*
resonō, 1, -āvi, —, *resound, echo.*
respondeō, 2, -di, -sus, *answer.*
responsum, -i, n. *answer, advice, oracle.*
rēspūblica, rei-pūblīcae, f. *state.*
respuō, 3, -uī, —, *spit out, reject, refuse.*
restituō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *restore, replace, reestablish.*
resurgō, 3, -surrēxi, -surrēctus, *rise again, be revived.*
retineō, 2, -tinui, -tentus, *hold back, detain, restrain, prevent.*
reus, -i, m. *prisoner, culprit.*
reveniō, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *come back, return.*
rē vērā, in truth. *See rēs.*
revertor, 3, -versus, *turn back, come back, return.*
rēx, rēgis, m. *king.*
Rhēnus, -i, m. *Rhine.*
Ricardus, -i, m. *Richard.*
rideō, 2, risi, risus, *laugh at, laugh.*
rigeō, 2, —, —, *be numb, stiffen.*
rigidus, -a, -um, adj. *stiff, hard, rough.*
rīma, -ae, f. *crack, chink.*
ripa, -ae, f. *bank, shore.*
risus, -ūs, m. *laugh, laughter.*
rixor, 1, *quarrel, dispute.*
Robertus, -i, m. *Robert.*
rōbur, -oris, n. *hardwood, oak.*
rōdō, 3, -si, -sus, *gnaw.*
rogō, 1, *ask, inquire.*
rogus, -i, m. *funeral pile, pyre.*
Rollō, -ōnis, m. *Rollo.*
Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. *Roman;*
as noun, m. the Romans.
Rōscius, -i, m. *Roscius.*
roseus, -a, -um, adj. *rosy.*

rōstrum, -i, n. *beak.*
rumpō, 3, rūpi, ruptus, *break, burst.*
ruō, 3, rui, rutus or ruitus, *rush forth, rush.*
rūpēs, -is, f. *rock, cliff.*
rūrsus, adv. *back again, once more, again.*
rūs, rūris, n. *country.*
rūsticus, -a, -um, adj. *of the country, country-;* as noun, m. *countryman, peasant.*

S.

saccus, -i, m. *sack, bag.*
sacer, -cra, -crum, adj. *holy, sacred;* as noun, m. pl. *sacred rites.*
sacerdōs, -dōtis, m. and f. *priest.*
sacra. *See sacer.*
sacrificium, -i, n. *sacrifice.*
saepe, adv. *often, frequently.*
saevus, -a, -um, adj. *cruel, savage, fierce.*
sagitta, -ae, f. *arrow.*
sagittārius, -i, m. *archer.*
Salmydessus, -i, f. *a town in Thrace.*
saltem, adv. *at least, at all events, anyhow.*
saltō, 1, *jump, dance.*
(saltus, -ūs) m. *leap, bound.*
saltus, -ūs, m. *wood, glade.*
salūbris, -bre, adj. *healthy, sound.*
salūs, -ūtis, f. *health, safety, welfare.*
salūtō, 1, *greet, welcome.*
salvē, *good-day, welcome.*
(salvēō), 2, —, —, *be well; salvere iubeō, welcome.*
salvus, -a, -um, adj. *unhurt, well, safe, sound.*
sanguineus, -a, -um, adj. *bloody.*
sanguis, -inis, m. *blood.*
sānō, 1, *cure, heal.*

- sānus**, -a, -um, adj. *healthy, well*.
sapiēns, -entis, adj. *wise, discreet, sensible*.
sapientia, -ae, f. *wisdom, knowledge, intelligence*.
Sarracēnus, -i, m. *Saracen*.
sartor, -ōris, m. *cobbler*.
satis, adv. *enough*.
satyrus, -i, m. *satyr*.
saucius, -a, -um, adj. *wounded*.
saxum, -i, n. *stone, rock*.
scandō, 3, -dī, -ānsus, *climb*.
scapha, -ae, f. *light boat, skiff*.
scelerātus, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, impious*.
scelus, -eris, n. *crime, wickedness*.
scientia, -ae, f. *knowledge, experience, skill*.
scindō, 3, (-idī), -issus, *tear, separate, cut*.
sciō, 4, -ivī, -itus, *know, understand, perceive*.
scipiō, -ōnis, m. *stick*.
scopulus, -i, m. *rock, cliff, ledge*.
Scōti, -ōrum, m. *Scots*.
scribō, 3, -psī, -ptus, *write; (of troops), levy*.
scriptor, -ōris, m. *writer, author*.
scrūtōr, 1, *examine carefully*.
Scythia, -ae, f. *Scythia*.
sē, pron. reflex. *himself, herself, itself, themselves; inter sē, one another. See suī*.
sēcādō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *go apart or away, wander, stray*.
secundum, prep. *after, along, according to*.
secundus, -a, -um, adj. *second, favorable, successful*.
secūris, -is, f. *axe*.
sēcūrus, -a, -um, adj. *careless, safe*.
secus, adv. *otherwise*.
sed, conj. *but*.
sedeō, 2, sēdi, sessum, *sit, be seated*.
sēdēs, -is, f. *seat, dwelling*.
sēditō, -ōnis, f. *revolt, quarrel*.
sēditōsus, -a, -um, adj. *mutinous*.
sēdulus, -a, -um, adj. *careful, zealous*.
seges, -etis, f. *corn-field*.
sēgnis, -e, adv. *slow, slothful*.
sēgnitia, -ae, f. *slowness*.
semel, adv. *once*.
sēmianimis, -e, adj. *half-dead*.
sēmianimus, -a, -um, adj. *half-dead, half-alive*.
semper, adv. *ever, always*.
senectūs, -tūtis, f. *old age*.
senex, senis, adj. *old, aged; as noun, m. old man*.
sēnsus, -ūs, m. *feeling, opinion, view*.
sententia, -ae, f. *intention, mind, purpose, desire, wish*.
sentiō, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus, *feel, see, notice, perceive*.
sepeliō, 4, sepelivī, sepultus, *bury, inter*.
septem, num. adj. *seven*.
septentrionēs, -um, m. *north*.
septimus, -a, -um, adj. *seventh*.
sepulcrum, -i, n. *tomb, burial-place*.
sepultūra, -ae, f. *burial*.
sequor, 3, secūtus, *follow, give chase, pursue*.
serēnus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, calm, unruffled*.
sermō, -ōnis, m. *conversation, talk, discourse; serere sermōnem, talk, converse*.
serō, 3, sēvī, satus, *sow, plant*.
serō, 3, —, sertus, *sew, bind, join*.
sērō, adv. *late*.
serpēns, -entis, f. *serpent, snake*.
servō, 1, *keep, save, preserve*.
servus, -i, m. *slave, servant*.
seu, conj. *whether*.
sevērus, -a, -um, adj. *stern, severe*.

sex, num. adj. *six*.
sexcenti, -ae, -a, adj. *six hundred*. Used of any large number, *thousands*.
sī, conj. *if, in case*.
sic, adv. *so, thus*.
Sicilia, -ae, f. *Sicily*.
sicut or **sicuti**, *just as, as*.
signum, -i, n. *sign, standard*.
silēns, -entis, adj. *silent, still*.
silenter, adv. *silently, quietly*.
sileō, 2, -ui, —, *be silent, be still*.
silva, -ae, f. *wood, forest*.
silvestris, -e, adj. *woody, woodland*.
simia, -ae, f. *monkey*.
simius, -i, m. *monkey*.
simul, adv. *together, at same time*; w. **ac**, *as soon as*.
simulō, 1, *pretend, feign, represent, imitate*.
sine, prep. *without*.
singillatim, adv. *singly, one by one*.
singulāris, -e, adj. *remarkable*.
singuli, -ae, -a, adj. *one to each, one apiece, each*.
sinō, 3, **sivī**, **situs**, *allow, permit*.
Sinōn, -ōnis, m. *Sinon*.
sinus, -ūs, m. *bosom*.
sistō, 3, **stiti**, **status**, *stop, stay, check*.
sitiēns, -entis, adj. *thirsty*.
itis, -is, f. *thirst*.
sive, conj. *whether; sive seu, whether . . . or*.
societās, -ātis, f. *alliance, league*.
socius, -i, m. *ally, partner, companion*.
sōl, **sōlis**, m. *sun*.
solea, -ae, f. *shoe*.
soleō, 2, -itus, *semi-dep. be wont, be accustomed*.
Solimanus, -i, m. *Soliman*.
solitus, -a, -um, part. **soleō**.
solium, -i, n. *throne*.

sollemnis, -e, adj. *solemn, appointed, common*.
sollicitūdō, -inis, f. *anxiety, care*.
sollicitus, -a, -um, adj. *anxious, disturbed, troubled*.
solum, adv. *only*.
solum, -i, n. *soil, ground*.
sōlus, -a, -um, adj. *alone, only*.
solvō, 3, **solvī**, **solūtus**, *loose, unbind, weigh anchor, set sail, pay*.
somnium, -i, n. *dream*.
somnus, -i, m. *sleep*.
sonitus, -ūs, m. *sound, noise*.
sonō, 1, -ui, -itus, *sound, make a noise*.
sonōrus, -a, -um, adj. *noisy, loud, resounding*.
sonus, -i, m. *sound, noise*.
sopor, -ōris, m. *sleep, slumber*.
sordidus, -a, -um, adj. *dirty, unclean, foul*.
soror, -ōris, f. *sister*.
sors, -rtis, f. *lot, drawing of lot, decision*.
sortior, 4, *cast lots, draw lots*.
spargō, 3, -si, -sus, *strew, scatter, sprinkle*.
Spartacus, -i, m. *Spartacus*.
spatium, -i, n. *space, distance*.
speciēs, -ēi, f. *figure, kind, appearance*.
spectāculum, -i, n. *sight*.
spectō, 1, *look at, look, face, front*.
spēlunca, -ae, f. *cave, cavern, den*.
spernō, 3, **sprēvī**, **sprētus**, *despise, reject, scorn*.
spērō, 1, *hope, expect*.
spēs, -ei, f. *hope*.
spiritus, -ūs, m. *breath*.
splendidē, adv. *magnificently*.
splendidus, -a, -um, adj. *splendid, fine, handsome, magnificent*.

spoliō, 1, rob, *deprive, steal.*
(spōns, -ontis), f. only abl.
sing.; w. suā, *of one's own*
accord, voluntarily.

spōnsa, -ae, f. *betrothed, sweet-*
heart.

spōnsus, -i, m. *betrothed, lover.*

spūma, -ae, f. *foam, lather.*

stabulum, -i, n. *stable, stall.*

stāgnūm, -i, n. *pond.*

statim, adv. *immediately, at once.*

statiō, -ōnis, f. *position, post,*
picket-duty.

statuō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *stop, halt,*
decide, conclude, determine.

stella, -ae, f. *star.*

stō, 1, steti, *status, stand, take*
position, stop.

stolidus, -a, -um, adj. *stupid,*
dull.

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj. *vigorous,*
active, courageous.

streptus, -ūs, m. *noise, rustling.*

stridor, -ōris, m. *squeaking.*

stringō, 3, -inxī, -ictus, *draw,*
unsheathe.

struō, 3, -ūxī, -ūctus, *build, de-*
vise, arrange.

studium, -i, n. *desire, zeal, pur-*
suit, study, practice.

stultitia, -ae, f. *folly.*

stultus, -a, -um, adj. *foolish,*
stupid, simple.

stupefactiō, 3, -fēci, -factus,
astonish, stun.

stupēns, -entis, adj. *astounded,*
amazed, struck with astonish-
ment.

suāvis, -e, adj. *sweet, delightful.*

sub, prep. *under, close to.*

subducō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *with-*
draw, remove from under,
steal; draw up, reach.

subeō, -ire, -iī, -itus, *undergo,*
submit to, sustain, endure.

subiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw*
or place under.

subitō, adv. *suddenly.*

subitus, -a, -um, adj. *sudden,*
unexpected.

sublevō, 1, *raise, lift, support.*

submergō, 3, -si, -sus, *sink,*
overwhelm, submerge.

submoveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus,
remove, supplant.

subsidiūm, -i, n. *help, aid,*
protection.

succēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *come*
up, succeed, follow.

successus, -ūs, m. *success.*

sūcus, -i, m. *juice, sap.*

suffocō, 1, -āvī, —, *choke,*
strangle.

suffrāgium, -i, n. *vote, ballot.*

suī, sibi, sē, reflex. pron. *him-*
self, herself, itself, etc.

sum, esse, fui, —, *am, be.*

summus, -a, -um, sup. adj.
highest; summus mōns, the
top of the hill.

sūmō, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *take,*
take up, seize, exact, inflict.

sūmptus, -ūs, m. *expense.*

super, prep. *over, above.*

superbia, -ae, f. *pride.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj. *proud,*
haughty.

superior, comp. adj. *higher,*
preceding.

superō, 1, *surpass, conquer,*
overcome.

supersum, -esse, -fui, *survive,*
remain.

suppetō, 3, -ivi, -itus, *be equal*
to, suffice.

suppleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētus, *fill up.*

supplex, -icis, adj. *suppliant.*

supplicium, -i, n. *punishment.*

supponō, 3, -posui, -positus,
place under, apply.

suprā, adv. *above, beyond, be-*
fore.

suprēmus, -a, -um, adj. *superl.*
highest, latest, last, final.

surdus, -a, -um, adj. *deaf, heedless*.
surgō, 3, **surrēxi**, **surrēctus**, *rise, swell, surge*.
sūs, suis, m. and f. *pig*.
suscipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *undertake, incur*.
suscitō, 1, *arouse*.
suspendō, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *hang*.
suspīcor, 1, *suspect, mistrust*.
suspiciō, -ōnis, f. *suspicion*.
sustineō, 2, -tinui, -tentus, *sustain, endure*.
susurrus, -ūs, m. *whisper*.
suus, -a, -um, poss. adj. *his own, their own*.
Symplēgadēs, -um, f. *dangerous rocks in the Euxine Pontus*.

T.

taberna, -ae, f. *shop, booth*.
tabernāculum, -i, n. *tent*.
tābescō, 3, -bui, —, *pine, waste away*.
taceō, 2, -cui, -citus, *be silent*.
tacitē, adv. *silently, quietly*.
tacitus, -a, -um, adj. *silent, meditating*.
taedet, 2, -uit, —, *impers. it disgusts, wearies*.
taenia, -ae, f. *ribbon*.
taeter, -tra, -trum, adj. *repulsive, hideous, horrid*.
talentum, -i, n. *talent*.
tālis, -e, adj. *such*.
tam, adv. *so very, so*.
tam-diū, adv. *so long*.
tamen, conj. *nevertheless, but*.
tamquam, adv. *just as, like as*.
tandem, adv. *at length, at last, finally; in questions, pray?*
tangō, 3, **tetigi**, **tāctus**, *touch, strike*.
tantus, -a, -um, adj. *so great, as much, such; n. as adv. only, merely, so much*.

tardus, -a, -um, adj. *slow*.
Tarentum, -i, n. *Tarentum*.
taurus, -i, m. *bull*.
tēctum, -i, n. *roof, house, palace*.
tegō, 3, **tēxi**, **tēctus**, *cover, conceal*.
tēlum, -i, n. *dart, weapon*.
temerē, adv. *rashly, thoughtlessly*.
tempestās, -ātis, f. *storm, weather*.
templum, -i, n. *temple*.
tempus, -oris, n. *time, occasion*.
tendō, 3, **tetendi**, **tentus** or **tēnsus**, *stretch, draw, bend, aim*.
tenebrae, -ārum, f. *darkness*.
teneō, 2, **tenui**, —, *hold, keep to, follow, keep back, restrain*.
tener, -era, -erum, adj. *tender, delicate*.
tentō, 1, *try, attempt, attack*.
tenuis, -e, adj. *meagre, thin, light*.
ter, adv. *thrice*.
tergum, -i, n. *back*.
terminō, 1, *bound, limit*.
terō, 3, **trivi**, **tritrus**, *rub*.
terra, -ae, f. *earth, land*.
terreō, 2, -ui, —, *alarm, frighten*.
terribilis, -e, adj. *dreadful, frightful*.
territus, -a, -um, adj. *frightened*.
terror, -ōris, m. *fear, fright, alarm*.
tertius, -a, -um, adj. *third*.
testis, -is, m. and f. *witness*.
Thēbae, -ārum, f. *Thebes, the greatest city of Boeotia*.
thermae, -ārum, f. *baths*.
thēsauros, -i, m. *treasure, hoard*.
Thēseus, -ei, m. a mythical king of Athens.
Thessalia, -ae, f. a country in the northeastern part of Greece.
Thrācia, -ae, f. a country north-east of Greece.

tibia, -ae, f. *pipe, flute*.
 tibicen, -inis, m. *piper, flute-player*.
 tigris, -is or idis, m. or f. *tiger*.
 timeō, 2, -ui, —, *fear, be afraid, dread*.
 Tīmōn, -ōnis, m. *Timon*.
 timor, -ōris, m. *fear, dread, alarm*.
 tingō, 3, -nxi, -inctus, *dye, tinge*.
 Titus, -i, m. *Titus*.
 toga, -ae, f. *toga, cloak, an outer garment made of a single piece of cloth*.
 tolerō, 1, *endure, bear*.
 tollō, 3, sustuli, sublātus, *raise, set up; ancorās, weigh, hoist; take away, remove*.
 tondeō, 2, totondi, tōnsus, *cut, shave*.
 tōnsor, -ōris, m. *barber*.
 torqueō, 2, torsi, tortus, *twist, turn*.
 torquis, -is, m. *necklace, chain*.
 torreō, 2, torruī, tostus, *burn, bake, cook*.
 torvus, -a, -um, adj. *grim, fierce, savage*.
 tostus, -a, -um, part. torreō.
 tot, adj. indecl. *so many*.
 tōtus, -a, -um, adj. *all, the whole*.
 trabs, trabis, f. *beam, timber*.
 tractō, 1, *handle, feel of*.
 trādō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *hand over, deliver up, surrender; recount, tell*.
 trahō, 3, trāxi, tractus, *draw, drag*.
 Trāiānus, -i, m. *Tray*.
 trāciō, 3, -iēci, -iectus, *carry across, transport*.
 trānō, 1, *swim across*.
 tranquillē, adv. *quietly*.
 tranquillitās, -ātis, f. *calmness, stillness, calm, quiet*.
 tranquillus, -a, -um, adj. *quiet, calm, still*.

trāns, prep. *across, beyond, on the other side of*.
 trānseō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *cross over, cross*.
 trānsfigō, 3, -xi, -xus, *pierce through, stab*.
 trānsfodiō, 3, -fōdi, -fossus, *pierce through, run through, stab*.
 trāsmittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *cross, send over*.
 trānsportō, 1, *carry across*.
 trānsvolō, 1, *fly across*.
 trecenti, -ae, -a, num. adj. *three hundred*.
 trēs, tria, num. adj. *three*.
 tribuō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *give, bestow, assign, render*.
 tribūtum, -i, n. *tribute*.
 trigintā, num. adj. *thirty*.
 tristia, -ae, f. *sadness, grief, gloom*.
 tristis, -e, f. *sad, gloomy, melancholy*.
 Trōia, -ae, f. *Troy*.
 truncus, -i, m. *trunk*.
 tū, pron. *you, thou*.
 tuba, -ae, f. *trumpet*.
 tubicen, -inis, m. *trumpeter*.
 tum, adv. *then*.
 tumultus, -ūs, m. *tumult, uproar, confusion*.
 tumulus, -i, m. *mound, bank of earth, dike*.
 tunica, -ae, f. *tunic, shirt*.
 turba, -ae, f. *crowd, throng*.
 turbō, 1, *disturb, throw into confusion*.
 turbō, -inis, m. *whirlwind, hurricane*.
 turbulentus, -a, -um, adj. *troublesome, boisterous, disordered*.
 turpis, -e, adj. *base, disgraceful*.
 turris, -is, f. *tower*.
 tussis, -is, f. *cough*.
 tūtus, -a, -um, adj. *safe, secure*.

tuus, -a, -um, poss. adj. *your, yours.*

U.

ubi, adv. *where, where? when.*

ubique, adv. *everywhere.*

ūdus, -a, -um, adj. *wet, moist.*

ulciscor, 3, ultus, *avenge one's self or take vengeance on, punish.*

Ūlixēs, -i or -ei, *Ulysses.*

ūllus, -a, -um, adj. *any.*

ūlterior, -us, comp. adj. *further.*

ūltimus, -a, -um, adj. *farthest, last, latest.*

ūltrā, adv. *beyond, past.*

(ululātus, -ūs), m. *howling, crying.*

umbra, -ae, f. *shade, shadow.*

umerus, -i, m. *shoulder.*

umquam, adv. *ever.*

ūnā, adv. *together with.*

unda, -ae, f. *wave.*

unde, adv. *from which, whence.*

undecim, num. adj. *eleven.*

undique, adv. *from all parts, all around, everywhere.*

unguentum, -i, n. *ointment.*

unguis, -is, abl. -e, m. *nail, claw, talon.*

unguō or ungō, 3, unxi, ūnctus, *smear, rub, anoint.*

ūnicus, -a, -um, adj. *single.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, adj. *all together.*

ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj. *one.*

urbānus, -a, -um, adj. *of the city, city-, town-.*

urbs, -bis, f. *city.*

urgeō, 2, ursi, —, *press on, drive.*

ūrō, 3, ūssi, ūstus, *burn, consume, dry, parch.*

ursa, -ae, f. *she-bear.*

usque, adv. *up to.*

ūsus, -ūs, m. *use, value, service.*

ut, conj., with indic. *as, when;* with subj. *in order that, so that.*

ūter, -tris, m. *leather bottle, skin (of wine).*

uter, -tra, -trum, interrog. adj. *which of two?*

uterque, utra-, utrum-, adj. *each of two, each, both.*

ūtilis, -e, adj. *useful, suitable.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, f. *advantage, benefit, welfare.*

utinam, adv. *would that.*

ūtor, 3, ūsus, *use, employ; sail.*

utrimque, adv. *on both sides, one on each side.*

utrum, adv. *whether.*

uxor, -ōris, f. *wife.*

V.

vacca, -ae, f. *cow.*

vācuus, -a, -um, adj. *empty, idle.*

vādō, 3, —, —, *walk, go.*

vadum, -i, n. *ford, shallow.*

vagor, 1, *wander, rove.*

valdē, adv. *strongly, intensely, very.*

valeō, 2, -ui, -itūrus, *be strong, be able, well, have power, succeed; valē, good-bye.*

validus, -a, -um, adj. *strong, stout, powerful.*

vallis, -is, f. *valley.*

vāllum, -i, n. *rampart, wall, barricade.*

vānus, -a, -um, adj. *empty, groundless.*

varius, -a, -um, adj. *of different colors, different, diverse.*

Vārus, -i, m. *Varus.*

vās, vāsis, n. *vessel, pot (pl. vāsa, -ōrum).*

vāstō, 1, *ravage, lay waste, ruin.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj. *waste, immense.*

- vehementer**, adv. *violently, eagerly, earnestly, strongly.*
vehō, 3, vēxi, vēctus, carry, convey; pass. *ride, sail.*
Veii, -ōrum, m. *Veii.*
vellus, -eris, n. *pelt, fleece.*
vēlum, -i, n. *sail.*
velut or velutī, adv. *just as, as if.*
vēnātiō, -ōnis, f. *hunting.*
vēnātor, -ōris, m. *hunter.*
vēndō, 3, -didī, -ditus, sell.
venēnum, -i, n. *poison, magic drug.*
venia, -ae, f. *grace, pardon, forgiveness.*
veniō, 4, vēni, ventus, come.
vēnor, 1, hunt.
venter, -tris, m. *belly.*
ventus, -i, m. *wind.*
vēr, vēris, n. *spring.*
(verber), -eris, n. *lash, whip, blow.*
verberō, 1, lash, beat, strike.
verbum, -i, n. *word.*
vereor, 2, veritus, fear, be afraid.
vērō, adv. *indeed, in fact, however, but.*
Verrēs, -is, m. *Verres.*
verrō, 3, —, —, brush, sweep.
versō, 1, turn; pass. *be engaged, be.*
vertō, 3, verti, versus, turn, turn back.
verū, -ūs, n. *spit (for roasting).*
vērūm, adv. *truly, but, yet.*
vērūs, -a, -um, adj. *true; adv. phrase, rē vērā, in very truth, actually, in fact.*
vēsānus, -a, -um, adj. *mad, wild, maddening, raging.*
vescor, 3, —, enjoy, eat, feed.
vesper, -eri and -eris, m. *evening.*
vesperī, adv. *in the evening.*
vester, -tra, -trum, poss. adj. *your, yours.*
vestigium, -i, n. *footstep, trace.*
vestimentum, -i, n. *garment.*
vestiō, 4, dress, clothe.
vestis, -is, f. *garment, robe.*
vetō, 1, -ul, -itus, forbid.
vēxō, 1, injure, annoy, molest.
via, -ae, f. *way, street, road, gap, path, drive.*
viātor, -ōris, m. *traveller.*
vicinus, -a, -um, adj. *neighbor- ing; as noun, m. neighbor.*
victor, -ōris, m. *conqueror.*
victōria, -ae, f. *victory.*
victus, -ūs, m. *nourishment, sustenance, food.*
vicus, -i, m. *village, hamlet, district, street.*
videō, 2, vidī, visus, see, perceive.
videor, 2, visus, seem, appear.
viduus, -a, -um, adj. *widowed, bereft.*
vigilanter, adv. *watchfully, carefully.*
vigilantia, -ae, f. *watchfulness.*
vigilia, -ae, f. *wakefulness, watch, guard.*
vigilō, 1, watch, guard.
viginti, num. adj. *twenty.*
vilis, -e, adj. *cheap, worthless.*
villa, -ae, f. *country house, villa, farm.*
vīmen, -inis, n. *pliant twig, withe, osier.*
vinciō, 4, vinxi, vinctus, tie, bind, fetter.
vincō, 3, vici, victus, conquer, vanquish.
vinculum, -i, n. *chain, bond.*
vindicō, 1, lay claim to, demand, appropriate.
vīnum, -i, n. *wine.*
violentia, -ae, f. *fury, vehemence.*
violō, 1, profane, dishonor, violate, break.
vir, viri, m. *man, husband.*
virga, -ae, f. *rod, stick.*
virgō, -inis, f. *maiden, girl.*

virgultum, -i, n. *thicket, shrubbery.*

viridis, -e, adj. *green.*

virilis, -e, adj. *manly, man's.*

virtūs, -ūtis, f. *courage, virtue.*

vīs (vis), f. *force, power, might, violence*; pl. virēs, -ium, *powers, strength.*

visō, 3, -si, -sus, *see, view, go to see, visit.*

visus, -ūs, m. *sight, vision, appearance.*

vīta, -ae, f. *life.*

vitium, -i, n. *fault, defect.*

vitō, 1, *avoid, shun.*

vitulus, -i, m. *calf.*

vīvō, 3, vixi, —, *live, dwell, reside.*

vīvus, -a, -um, adj. *alive, living.*

vix, adv. *hardly, scarcely.*

vocō, 1, *call, summon, invite.*

Volcānus, -i, m. *Vulcan, god of fire.*

volgō, 1, *publish, proclaim.*

volgō, adv. *publicly, before all the world.*

volitō, 1, *fly to and fro, flit about, hover.*

volnerō, 1, *wound, injure, hurt.*
volnus, -eris, n. *wound, injury, hurt.*

volō, 1, *fly.*

volō, velle, volui, —, *wish, be willing.*

volpēs, -is, f. *fox.*

voltur, -uris, m. *vulture.*

voltus, -ūs, m. *face, countenance, looks, expression, eyes.*

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj. *winged*; as noun, f. (sc. avis), *flying creature, bird.*

voluptās, -ātis, f. *pleasure, choice.*

volvō, 3, volvi, volūtus, *roll, ponder, meditate.*

vōs, pl. of tu, *you.*

vōtum, -i, n. *vow, prayer, wish.*

vōx, vōcis, f. *voice.*

Z.

Zēnō, -ōnis, m. *Zeno, a philosopher.*

Zephyrus, -i, m. *zephyr, a gentle west wind.*

Zētes, -ae, m. *an Argonaut, son of the north wind.*



